लाल बहादुर शास्त्री राष्ट्रीय प्रशासन अकादमी
L.B.S. National Academy of Administration
मसूरी
MUSSOORIE
पुस्तकालय
LIBRARY 108119

अवाप्ति संख्या
Accession No. 3060

वर्ग संख्या
Class No. 355.31

पुस्तक संख्या
Book No. Mac

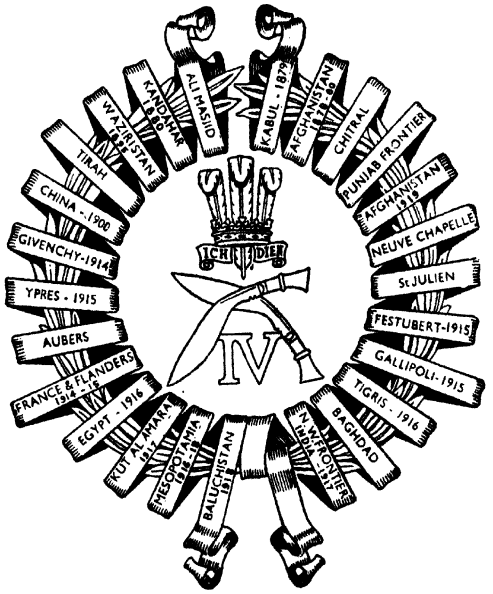
2nd ed.

Plate 1.

A HISTORY OF THE 4TH PRINCE OF WALES'S OWN GURKHA RIFLES

1857-1937

VOLUME II



Compiled by

RONALD MACDONELL, C.B.E.

AND

MARCUS MACAULAY

With Illustrations by

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL. C. G. BORROWMAN

Printed at

THE ARMY PRESS

GOVT. APPROVED PRINTERS

DEHRA DUN (INDIA)

SECOND EDITION

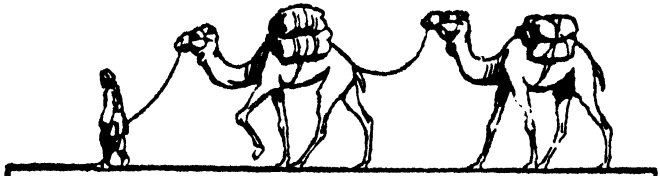
PRINTED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

MAJOR GENERAL MOTI SAGAR

COLONEL OF THE REGIMENT.

PRINTED IN INDIA

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED



CONTENTS

VOLUME II.

CHAP.		PAGE.
XV.	1ST BATTALION. 1919-20—1ST BATTALION IN WAZIRISTAN, 1920-23.	1
XVI.	2ND BATTALION AT AMRITSAR, 1921-22—1ST BATTALION AT NABHA, AND AFTER, 1923-25—2ND BATTALION IN THE KHYBER, 1923-25—BOTH BATTALIONS IN BAKLOH, 1926-27—1ST BATTALION AT RAZMAK, 1927-29—2ND BATTALION AT RAZMAK, 1929-31—1ST BATTALION AT LAHORE, 1930-31—1ST BATTALION AT PESHAWAR, 1932-33—BOTH BATTALIONS AT BAKLOH, 1933-34 . .	39
XVII.	1ST BATTALION IN THE MALAKAND, 1934-37 . .	81
XVIII.	2ND BATTALION, 1934-37	90
	EPILOGUE	131

APPENDICES

1.	BRITISH OFFICERS WHO HAVE BEEN APPOINTED OR ATTACHED TO THE REGIMENT.	135
2.	TITLES BY WHICH THE REGIMENT HAS BEEN KNOWN .	170
3.	HONORARY COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT—COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT—COMMANDANTS—SUBADAR-MAJORS	171

4. SERVICES OF DISTINGUISHED GURKHA OFFICERS . 174
5. LIST OF HONOURS AWARDED TO OFFICERS AND MEN OF THE REGIMENT, OR SERVING WITH IT, IN THE GREAT WAR, 1914-19 180
6. ROLL OF HONOUR, 1914-18 186
7. BAKLOH 194
8. THE REGIMENTAL CREST 199
9. ARMS 201
10. DRESS 203
11. BAND, BUGLES, AND PIPES 214
12. RECRUITING 217
13. TROPHIES 226

INDEX 232

VOLUME II.

PLATE

1. THE RAW MATERIAL . . . . . *Frontispiece*
2. "OH ! SCISSORS" . . . . . *Facing p.* 54
   By Company Sergeant-Major Lovell, 1st Battalion The Rifle Brigade.
3. GENERAL D. MACINTYRE, V.C. / COLONEL M. J. KING-HARMAN . . . . ,, 136
4. MAHARAJA SIR CHANDRA SHAMSHER JANG BAHADUR RANA, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., G.C.V.O. / MAHARAJA SIR BHIM SHAMSHER JANG BAHADUR RANA, G.C.S.I., K.C.V.O. ,, 170
5. MAHARAJA SIR JOODHA SHAMSHER JANG BAHADUR RANA, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E. . . . . ,, 171
6. LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR A. G. F. BROWNE, K.C.B., D.S.O. / MAJOR-GENERAL SIR A. M. MILLS, C. B., D.S.O. ,, 172
7. BRIGADIER-GENERAL J. A. TYTLER, V.C., C.B. ,, 173
8. HON. CAPTAIN RANNU THAPA . . . . ,, 174
9. MEDALS OF THE FAMILY OF HON. CAPTAIN RANNU THAPA . . . . . ,, 175
10. HON. CAPTAIN MADHO SING RANA . . . ,, 176
11. HON. CAPTAIN KULPATTI GURUNG . . . ,, 177
12. HON. CAPTAIN DEBI CHAND . . . . ,, 178
13. NAUTCH IN PRISON OF WAR CAMP IN GERMANY 1915 . . . . . ,, 186
14. BATTALION FORMING SQUARE, BAKLOH, 1886 ,, 194
15. BAKLOH IN 1880 / BAKLOH IN 1937 . . . . . ,, 196
16. WAR MEMORIAL, BAKLOH / WAR MEMORIAL, RAZMAK . . . . . ,, 198

17. 1878, GURKHA OFFICER—FULL DRESS . *Facing p.* 204
18. 1878, HAVILDAR—FIELD SERVICE ORDER . „ 205
19. 1878, SEPOY—DRILL ORDER . . . . „ 206
20. 1886, SEPOY, 2ND BATTALION—DRILL ORDER „ 207
21. 1913, BRITISH OFFICERS—FULL DRESS . „ 208
22. 1913, GURKHA OFFICER AND N.C.O.—FULL DRESS „ 209
23. 1930, PIPE 2ND BATTALION—REVIEW ORDER „ 210
24. 1930, BUGLER, 2nd BATTALION—FIELD SERVICE ORDER . . . . . „ 211
25. 1933, RIFLEMEN—MUFTI . . . . . „ 212
Programme for dance given in Jullundur Club
26. 1937, BRITISH OFFICER—FIELD SERVICE ORDER „ 213

SKETCH-MAPS IN TEXT

MAKIN 24
SHAHUR TANGI 35
MALAKAND 83
ADVANCE TO THE SHAM PLAIN 103
KOTI RAGHZA 121
SCENE OF ACTION OF 29TH JUNE 1937 127

MAPS IN POCKET AT END OF VOLUME

Referred to in Chapter

1. PART OF AFGHANISTAN III
2. PARTS OF BURMA AND ASSAM . . . . II AND IV
3. WAZIRISTAN . , . V, XIV, XV, XVI, AND XVIII
4. TIRAH . . . . . V, VI, AND XII
5. GIVENCHY VIII
6. LA BASSEE TO YPRES X
7. YPRES X
8. THE MIDDLE EAST XII
9. SHEIKH SAAD TO KUT XII
10. DAHRA AND SHUMRAN XII
11. AREA NORTH OF BAGHDAD XIII

CHAPTER XV.

1st Battalion.

1919-20

IN 1919 the 1st Battalion again reached the finals of the Murree Hockey Tournament, but failed to win it.

The greatest event of the year for the 1st Battalion was the arrival in Quetta of the 4th Battalion of the Rifle Brigade. Our old friendship with this Battalion, dating from 1879, had not been forgotten. The opportunity was taken by both battalions to refresh and cement our friendship. In addition to formal dinners and entertainments, the officers and other ranks of both battalions spent much of their time in each other's lines. As some indication of the feeling that existed between the two battalions, the parting is noteworthy. When the time came for our rear party of two subalterns and a few men to leave Quetta the full band of the Rifle Brigade marched it to the station, and all the officers, from the Colonel downwards, went to the station to say good-bye.

When, in 1921, the 4th Battalion of the Rifle Brigade was disbanded, the officers and men entrusted to our care the kukris and inkstand which we had presented to them in 1880 and 1892, asking us to

1919-20

hold them in safe custody in the hope that one happy day their battalion might be reconstituted and again form part of the British Army. These tokens of our lost friends are now kept in the Regimental Mess in Bakloh.

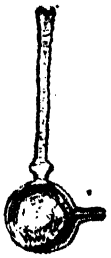
In April 1920 the Battalion returned from Quetta to Bakloh. The move was by no means a simple one, as the men's families had joined the Battalion at Quetta and now had to accompany it back home again. The move was made in three trains. At Pathankote, owing to insufficient transport being available, a large dump had to be formed. This was not finally cleared until two months later.

In September 1920 a brigade of Gurkha troops was despatched to Mesopotamia to assist in the suppression of the Arab rebellion in that country. The 1st Battalion sent a draft of two Gurkha officers (Subadar Gunjbir Gurung, I.O.M., and Jemadar Lokbir Ale, I.D.S.M.) and fifty-four other ranks to the 1/11th Gurkhas, one of the Battalions to be sent. Captain F.E.C. Hughes also went out to the Arab Rebellion, and did not rejoin the Battalion until the middle of 1921. Our draft took part in the closing stages of the operations. It returned in 1921, having earned the praise of the Officer Commanding the 1/11th Gurkhas.

On the 2nd November 1920 the 2nd Battalion arrived back at Bakloh from Constantinople, the two battalions of the Regiment thus meeting for the first time since 1914. The reunion did not last long. A few days after the arrival of the 2nd Battalion the 1st Battalion marched out of Bakloh *en route* for Waziristan. The Battalion was warned, before

departure from Bakloh, that it would probably be required for a period not exceeding three weeks for duty with the Wana column.

1919-20



This was the third time in the Battalion's history to date and the second time within four years that the Battalion found itself taking part in major operations in Waziristan. It has not proved the last time. Indeed, as far as active operations are concerned, the Battalion has spent more time in Waziristan than on any other part of the frontier.

In the Third Afghan War of 1919 the Afghan regular forces were defeated in the course of a campaign lasting only a few weeks. The Afghans had a second string to their bow, however, and a very effective one. The border tribes have always been sensitive to political and religious excitement among their neighbours across the Afghan frontier, and on this occasion their natural feelings were carefully worked up by Afghan agents. A holy war was preached. Excitement all along the frontier rose to its greatest height in Waziristan. It was fanned, towards the end of May 1919, by some inevitable but most unfortunate happenings.

During the third week of May 1919 the North-West Frontier Force was more than occupied with events in the Khyber and at Dakka and in the Kurram Valley. It was realised that no troops could be spared for operations in Waziristan. The militia garrisons on the Wana Plain, in the Gomal Valley, and in the upper part of the Tochi Valley were therefore in an awkward position, for should they be heavily attacked by the tribesmen they

1919-20

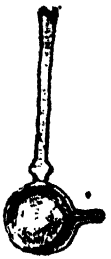
would have to be left to their fate. It was decided to withdraw them.

The withdrawal of the militia, though perhaps inevitable, was productive of the most disastrous results. The tribesmen, scenting, as they thought, the collapse of British power and authority, and intoxicated by the looting of the abandoned posts, swept down upon those parties of the retreating militia which still remained loyal and harried them mercilessly. The militia, for their part, found their loyalty too sorely tried, and the majority of them deserted to the enemy, taking with them large numbers of rifles and immense quantities of ammunition.

Such was the situation in Waziristan which ushered in the summer of 1919. It proved a black summer. Large lashkars of Mahsuds and Wazirs, including in their numbers many deserters from the militias, traversed the border country, attacking the posts held by British regular troops and plundering the valleys. They besieged the garrison of Jandola, and in a single raid upon Tank they carried off booty valued at Rs. 15,000. The plains of the Dera Ismail Khan district were seldom free from raiders. The effectiveness of the Frontier Constabulary had been considerably reduced by desertions, and owing to uncertainty in the Afghan situation the number of British troops available remained limited. These did what they could and achieved some successes—particularly in the Tochi Valley, where aeroplanes from Bannu co-operated—but they were somewhat inexperienced in frontier warfare and suffered as a consequence. Their

troubles were not lessened by an exceptionally hot summer and a severe outbreak of cholera.

1919-20



Towards the end of the summer the Afghan situation cleared up, and the Government was able to turn its attention to affairs in Waziristan. Troops and transport were sent into the area and preparations made to restore British prestige by vigorous military action. Early in November a striking force of two infantry brigades was organised and pushed up into the Tochi, and an ultimatum was presented to the Mahsuds and the Tochi Wazirs. (The Wana Wazirs were to be dealt with later). The Tochi Wazirs hastened to accept the terms of the ultimatum ; the Mahsuds, on the other hand, defiantly refused. The striking force was therefore withdrawn from the Tochi and transferred to the Tank area for an advance up the Takki Zam Valley into the heart of the Mahsud country.

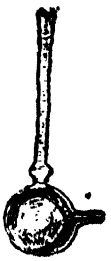
So began the sixth major British campaign in the history of Waziristan. Its start was not promising ; indeed, the initial operations, commenced about the middle of December 1919, came perilously near to failure. The striking force, consisting to a great extent of recently raised battalions and a large number of young soldiers, met with stubborn resistance from an enemy better armed than he had ever been before; it took eleven days to advance to Kotkai, some ten miles north from Jandola. Eventually, however, reinforced by some more seasoned troops, including two battalions of Gurkhas, and supported by abundant air and artillery co-operation, the force achieved a decisive victory over a strong lashkar of Mahsuds, and the enemy resist-

1919-20

ance began to weaken. Afghan help for the enemy, principally in the shape of a couple of mountain guns, fortunately proved quite a negligible quantity.

About the middle of February 1920, after nearly two months in the field, the force arrived at Dwa Toi, the point at which the Tauda China and Baddar Toi streams unite to form the head of the Takki Zam River. The Makin area was then devastated, and the town of Kaniguram was threatened with a similar fate failing the surrender of a stated number of rifles. This threat led to rather an awkward situation. The tribesmen of the Baddar Toi Valley, though mostly unwilling to fight, were in an obstinate frame of mind, and made little effort to hand over the required number of rifles. They did not seem greatly concerned over the fate of their town. The British force was thus placed in a dilemma, for, while the submission of the Mahsuds must obviously be obtained, it seemed by no means certain that this object could be achieved by further devastation of the country. It was decided that the only possible course was to remain, as peacefully as possible, in semi-permanent occupation of the country until the mood of the tribesmen should become more reasonable.

Of the four brigades which now made up the striking force and its line of communication, one was at Ladha, about four miles east of Kaniguram, while the other three, with their Headquarters at Piazha Raghza, Sora Rogha, and Tank respectively, were holding a line of strong permanent piquets down the forty or fifty miles of the Takki Zam



Valley to Tank. These permanent piquets had been established by the striking force during its advance. Sited in strategic positions in the hills on either side of the valley, and placed at frequent intervals —sometimes as many as four or five to a mile—they now formed a sort of protective avenue through which lightly guarded convoys could pass in reasonable safety.

For the occupation of the country the Brigade at Ladha remained where it was. A motor road was constructed from Ladha to Kaniguram, and, in the autumn of the year, two 6-inch howitzers were installed at Ladha, capable of shelling either Kaniguram or Makin. The permanent piquets on the line of communication were gradually strengthened by engineering works, and the three brigades required to garrison them were eventually reduced to one brigade. Under this new regime the Mahsuds remained comparatively quiet during the remainder of 1920.

Both Tochi Wazirs and Mahsuds had now been to some extent called to account for their depredations during the summer of 1919. The Wana Wazirs still remained to be dealt with. In addition to their misdeeds of 1919 the Wana Wazirs had, during 1920, joined with the Mahsuds in opposing the advance to Kaniguram. Moreover, Afghan armed forces had only just terminated a lengthy stay at Wana, while a prominent Afghan agent was still making trouble in that vicinity. It was therefore most necessary that a British force should pay a visit to Wana, and during the autumn of 1920 a column, known as the Wana Column, was concen-

1919-20

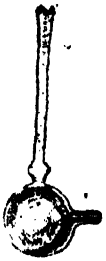
1st Battalion in Waziristan, 1920-23

trated at Jandola ready to advance west. This column consisted of the 23rd and 24th Infantry Brigades and eight mountain guns.

Early in November 1920 the 1/4th Gurkhas bade a hasty farewell to their newly returned 2nd Battalion and left Bakloh to join the Wana Column at Jandola, being posted to the 23rd Infantry Brigade.

About the middle of November the 24th Infantry Brigade commenced its march to Wana by advancing to Sarwekai. The 23rd Brigade, however, remained where it was for the time being, and the Battalion spent the rest of November and the first half of December in helping to rebuild the perimeters of the camps at Kaur Bridge and Jandola. On the 13th December the 23rd Brigade, including the Battalion, started its march *via* Haidari Kach to Sarwekai, where it arrived the next evening and joined the 24th Brigade. Two Battalions were then detached to garrison the fort of Sarwekai, and the remainder of the force continued its advance to Wana. The Battalion was one of those left behind at Sarwekai. Its duties were to help to guard the line of communications by holding a number of permanent piquets and by providing mobile escorts for passing convoys.

As is usual when a new battalion arrives in Waziristan, the Mahsuds set out to test us. A small party which had been sent out to carry water to road piquets was ambushed, with the loss of one N.C.O. and two men killed. Again, on the 10th January 1921 the Mahsuds cut off and killed a



small party of men from Game Piquet on what was called Chapao Ridge (after the 1917 action in that neighbourhood). The garrison of Game Piquet did its best to help the party, but in vain.

That same evening at about 8-30 P.M. Game Piquet was itself attacked. Two platoons under Lieutenant T.D.C. Owens, with one machine-gun subsection under Lieutenant G. L. Lowsley, moved out of camp to support the piquet. The detachment occupied a small mound about 500 or 600 yards from the piquet and opened fire, using tracer ammunition. The enemy's position was given away by the flashes of the rifles, and the attackers were driven off. The detachment then returned to camp. The enemy, however, were not satisfied, and, returning, made several determined efforts to capture the piquet. All these attacks were beaten off by the garrison under No. 4499 Havildar Gane Gharti, who was awarded the Indian Distinguished Service Medal for the gallant manner in which he conducted the defence. This was the last occasion on which an organised attack was made on a piquet held by the Battalion, although similar incidents were of common occurrence along the line of communication for several months to come.

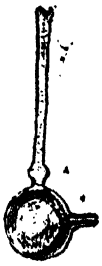
On the 23rd January intelligence was received that a gang of 120 of the enemy with a Lewis-gun manned by deserters was planning an attack on the "down" convoy. The Headquarters Company and two platoons of the Battalion therefore moved out from camp, and an aeroplane was sent up to help locate the enemy. The aeroplane crashed about a mile in front of the Battalion's troops, and

1st Battalion in Waziristan, 1920-23

the pilot and observer, both unhurt, were in great danger of being cut off by the enemy. Fortunately they were rescued in the nick of time by Subadar Surdal Thapa's platoon.

The line of communications of the Wana Column, about forty-five miles from Wana to Jandola, had by this time been fairly well established. It was held by a series of posts each between seven and ten miles from the next, these being linked up with each other by numbers of permanent piquets. From Wana an unmetalled road followed the course of the Wana Toi stream for about eight miles to the post of Rogha Kot, thence continued eastwards for the same distance to the post of Dargai Oba, and thence went on as a camel track a further seven or eight miles to the fort of Sarwekai. Sarwekai was to some extent a key position, and possessed a temporary landing ground for aeroplanes. From Sarwekai the camel track continued for some ten miles along the bed of the Garezai Algad stream to Haidari Kach on the Shahur River. From Haidari Kach the track followed the Shahur River for another ten miles to Jandola. About half-way between Haidari Kach and Jandola was the camp of Chagmalai, while just west of Chagmalai was a notorious natural feature known as the Shahur Tangi, of which more will be said in a moment.

In February 1921 the Left Wing of the Battalion, under Major C. M. T. Hogg, D.S.O., relieved the 58th Rifles (now the 5/13th Frontier Force Rifles) at Dargai Oba. The Wing stayed at this little camp for two months, during which time the Battalion held all the permanent piquets from Sarwekai



to a point half-way between Dargai Oba and Rogha Kot, a distance of about thirteen miles. The work was very heavy.

At the end of the Left Wing's stay at Dargai Oba the camp at that place was closed down. The Wing thereupon joined the rest of the Battalion at Chagmalai, to which place the Battalion had moved in the interval. Chagmalai had at that time a most unenviable reputation for successful enemy ambushes. In spite of this, however, no attempts were made on the Battalion during its six weeks' stay in the place. In March the Battalion returned to its old camp at Sarwekai.

On the 10th April the road protection troops operating from Haidari Kach down-stream towards the Shahur Tangi were ambushed and suffered severe casualties. "C" and "D" Companies were on that day on "down-stream" road protection from Sarwekai. They heard the firing, and soon afterwards were relieved by "B" Company and ordered to hurry to the assistance of the Haidari Kach garrison, which was hotly engaged. On the way the advanced guard came into contact with a party of the enemy blocking the road to Haidari Kach. After a sharp fight the enemy were driven away with a loss, according to the political reports, of thirty men. Our companies reached Haidari Kach too late to be of any assistance to the ambushed troops. The detachment was used, however, on the following morning, when it left camp at 4 A.M. and opened the road towards Jandola for the "up" convoy. Several small parties of Mahsuds were encountered and cleared off the convoy route.

On the 12th April the detachment returned to Sarwekai.

After this no event of any particular interest occurred until July. In that month the Battalion was again engaged in the Shahur Tangi.

The Shahur Tangi is a very deep and narrow gorge, about three miles long, through which the Shahur River forces its way. It is never more than 100 yards wide, and at its up-stream end, where the Spli Toi stream joins the Shahur River, it is so narrow that two loaded camels cannot stand abreast. The sides of the tangi rise in great cliffs to a considerable height above the bed of the river, and the whole configuration of the ground lends itself admirably to the laying of ambushes and to the typical Mahsud methods of fighting.

Several streams join the Shahur River just up-stream of the tangi. For this reason the bed of the river in the tangi is liable to tremendous floods. After rain in the high hills the water rises suddenly and rapidly from a depth of a few inches to as much as sixty feet of raging torrent. In recent years a motor road has been cut high up on the bank of the tangi, and the defile has thus been robbed of many of its terrors. In 1921, however, the only track led up the bed of the river, and in that year and in 1917 these sudden floods caused great loss of life. One can imagine the nightmare fate of some long convoy of men and animals trapped in the bed of the tangi—on either side the cliffs rising steep and unscaleable, in front the welter of flood-water advancing with a roar.

On the 16th July a party of Mahsuds lay up in

the narrowest part of the tangi, and there ambushed the head of the convoy moving up-stream from Jandola. The convoy consisted chiefly of unarmed leave details, and men freed from quarantine in the cholera camp at Chagmalai, who were marching to join their units on the Wana line. Two of our men were with the convoy and were killed. The Mahsuds had selected their position so skilfully that the road piquets were unable to help the convoy in its attempts to dislodge the enemy.

At this time a party of our men were attending the Stokes Mortar School at Chagmalai. As soon as the news reached the school of the situation in the tangi a gun team was hurried out to the rescue.

The limited range of the mortars made it necessary for them to be brought into action under the effective fire of the enemy.

In carrying his mortar into action No. 241 Lance-Naik Tulbir Thapa of "B" Company was hit by an expanding bullet in the left shoulder, most of the shoulder and shoulder blade being carried away. Every man of the team was hit. Lance-Naik Tulbir Thapa, in order to save his mortar from falling into the hands of the enemy, dragged it and himself into the river, and there remained, his head alone out of the water, for six hours. In the evening he was found by the officer commanding the school, who, though himself wounded, was still looking for the missing mortar. In spite of all efforts to save him, Lance-Naik Tulbir Thapa died in hospital six days later, and the Regiment lost a very gallant soldier.

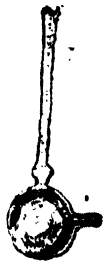
News of this fight reached Sarwekai during the

1st Battalion in Waziristan, 1920-23

afternoon, and the Battalion was ordered to make ready at all speed to move to the assistance of the Haidari Kach garrison. Unfortunately the whole Battalion had been out all day on various duties, and had only time to cook and eat a hasty meal before getting on the move again. It marched soon after, reached Haidari Kach at midnight, and left that place for the scene of the action at 3 A.M. Then, operating on the left bank, it covered the clearing of the battlefield, the Mahsuds having made off with their booty before we arrived. Although there was no fighting the day was a long and very hard one, and the heat was the greatest we had experienced in Waziristan. With sixteen men suffering from heat-stroke, and after thirty-six hours continuously under arms, the Battalion returned to Haidari Kach, and the next day marched back to Sarwekai.

Meanwhile the expedition had nearly run its course. The Wana Column had, in December 1920, advanced to Wana with very little opposition, and had then set about collecting rifles from the Wana Wazirs and enforcing the payment of a fine. Much the same situation had then arisen, however, as had been experienced at Kaniguram the year before. The tribesmen had not made any great efforts to comply with the Government demands, and had been little perturbed by the threat of devastation. It had been decided, therefore, to occupy Wana in the same way that Ladha had been occupied. The 24th Brigade had remained at Wana for almost a year, as also had a detachment of the South Waziristan Scouts, a militia unit recently formed to take the place of the South Waziristan Militia.

1st Battalion in Waziristan, 1920-23



Now, in the autumn of 1921, it was decided to withdraw the 24th Brigade from Wana, leaving only the Scouts. The Battalion was selected to assist in the operation. With this object in view the Battalion left Sarwekai on the 29th November and marched up the line as far as Rogha Kot, where it arrived a day or two later and joined the Wana troops. The march was a trying one owing to the cold and to the extremely light scale of kit allowed —one greatcoat and one blanket per man.

The movement up to Rogha Kot was carried out with the greatest secrecy. All marches were made at night ; in daylight only small parties of men were allowed out of the camps, and these had to wear balaclava caps so as to conceal from the local inhabitants the presence of Gurkhas.

The actual operation of withdrawal was a model of success. A party of about 150 Mahsuds followed the column the whole way in the hope of finding a good chance for successful attack on some isolated small party of troops, but no such opportunity was offered. Probably the main reason for this success was the advantage that was taken of darkness for the withdrawals. The usual hour of starting from camp was about 2 A.M., so that the column was always well on the way to the next camp by dawn.

On this occasion the habit of early movement resulted in more than one surprise being sprung on the Mahsuds, whose leader, when the column reached Sarwekai, congratulated the column commander on his excellent operations and arrangements.

The weather throughout these operations had been fine, but when the column reached Chagmalai

1st Battalion in Waziristan, 1920-23

it broke. Pouring rain caused the usual floods in the Shahur River. Those units which were camped on the kaches below the main camp were flooded out.

The Battalion reached Jandola on the 24th December. There the Wana Column dispersed, most of the units returning to India.

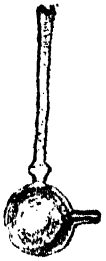
During the thirteen months just spent in Waziristan—that is, between November 1920 and December 1921—the Battalion suffered in casualties :—

Killed—10 Gurkha other ranks.
Wounded—7 Gurkha other ranks.

The Battalion had been lucky in suffering so few casualties at a time when enemy ambushes and other incidents were of so frequent occurrence. The fact is that after our first two encounters with the Mahsuds the latter usually left us alone. They found that as a rule we made them pay too high a price for our casualties. On the other hand, our wastage from sickness, owing to the bad climate and severe conditions, was heavy.

Whilst in Sarwekai the Battalion always had one company in permanent piquets. These had to be watered and administered daily, involving the constant movement up and down the line of small convoys. The companies on permanent piquet duty were relieved once a week. Of the remainder of the Battalion, at least one company was employed for five days a week on road protection—that is, the guarding of convoys, usually of camels. This road protection consisted of piqueting the route for about five miles (at one time this was increased to eight miles) out and home again. Companies used to

move out during the hot weather at about 4 A.M., and seldom returned in much less than twelve hours. Very hot and thirsty the men were, too, when at last they reached camp.



Owing to the large number of permanent piquets we had to hold, and to the great length of the perimeter of our camp, nights in bed were few and far between, at one time going down to as few as one and a half a week. The climate was, as already stated, very trying, and the Battalion's average sick attendance of about seventy compared quite favourably with that of other units.

Against the disadvantages must be placed the very valuable training that the Battalion received. The constant piqueting and the frequent small columns on which the Battalion was employed, together with many brushes with the enemy, gave all ranks very thorough training in frontier warfare. Under the able command of Lieutenant-Colonel C. M. T. Hogg, D.S.O., full advantage was taken of these opportunities, and, according to the often expressed opinion of officers on the command and staff, the Battalion was, in 1921, of all the units in Waziristan the fastest moving and the most skilful in frontier warfare.

For these operations the officers and men of the Battalion were awarded the Indian General Service Medal with the clasp "Waziristan, 1919-21."

With its return to Jandola the Battalion concluded almost exactly a year's service on the Wana line of communications. Almost immediately it

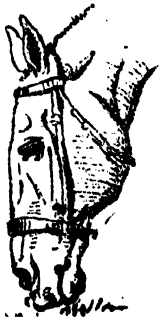
1st Battalion in Waziristan, 1920-23

was to commence a period of fifteen months on the Ladha line of communications.

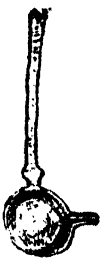
Christmas Day, 1921, was spent in Jandola concentration camp. The next day the Battalion marched to Kotkai, and on the 27th to Sora Rogha, about eighteen miles up the Takki Zam from Jandola and a sort of half-way house between Jandola and Ladha. The garrison of Sora Rogha had arranged for bands to play us into camp, but unfortunately the Battalion arrived an hour before it was expected. The Battalion now relieved the 2/1st Gurkhas, and became part of the Ladha line of communication defence troops.

Life at Sora Rogha was much the same as that at Sarwekai, except that the general conditions were much easier. The climate was cooler, the camp was larger, and life was more pleasant in every way. It is true that the demands for permanent piquets, for road protection, and for camp duties were very high, but the Battalion had by now become inured to the climate and to the fatigues of this service, and the health of all ranks was excellent during the whole of this period.

The chief incident of note during the summer of 1922 was the rounding up of the village of Ahmadwam, some miles north of Sora Rogha. During the night of the 6th-7th July the Battalion, less one company, under Major L.P. Collins, D.S.O., O.B.E., marched out of Sora Rogha and surrounded Ahmadwam without alarming the inhabitants. At dawn on the 7th other troops from the garrison joined the Battalion and entered the village without opposition. The inhabitants fled, only to find themselves



surrounded by our men and forced to surrender without a shot being fired. The object of the raid was to arrest the murderers of Lieutenant Dickenson, R. E., who had been dragged from his horse and stabbed at the mouth of the Barari Tangi, less than two miles from Sora Rogha. A large number of arrests were made, but only one of the murderers was caught.



During this year, 1922, the work of constructing a motor road up the Takki Zam was pushed forward with vigour. By the end of the year this Road had reached Sora Rogha. The day was rapidly coming into sight when troops in Waziristan would no longer have to depend on long camel convoys laboriously ascending the nullah beds and fording the streams every few yards.

As punishment for various outrages committed by the inhabitants, it was decided in December 1922 to raid the village of Ahmadwam in the Spli Toi country. This village may be known as Ahmadwam South, and should not be confused with the village of the same name raided in July.

The village was to be attacked by bombing aeroplanes supported by a column from Kotkai. The column consisted of the 91st Punjabis (now the 3/8th Punjab Regiment), reinforced by our "C" and "D" Companies, under Captain J. E. Read and Lieutenant F.R.S. Cosens, with one subsection of machine-guns under No. 4650 Havildar (late Jemadar) Bahadur Gurung. On the 14th December our detachment formed the advanced guard and seized the hill called Spingara and the ridge running north of it, both of which looked down on the village.

1st Battalion in Waziristan, 1920-23

The rest of the column was in reserve, while the Royal Air Force bombed the village. During the march out the column had been opposed by about forty-five Mahsuds, and whilst the bombing operations were in progress a further thirty Mahsuds endeavoured to work round the flank of our two companies. They were dispersed by machine and Lewis-gun fire. In the withdrawal our companies formed the rear-guard. They suffered no casualties, as they gave the enemy no opportunities of inflicting loss.

On the 15th December the operation was repeated. This time the 91st Punjabis found the advanced guard, whilst our companies were in reserve. The enemy knew our plan of action and were prepared. A number of them, skilfully disposed beyond the narrow ridge held by the Punjabis, brought the latter under accurate short-range fire and inflicted heavy casualties. The Punjabis, in endeavouring to drive off these snipers, encountered a fresh body of enemy in position in the dead ground at the foot of the ridge, and in spite of their gallantry could make no progress. Many of their men on the forward slopes became casualties, and before the withdrawal could commence these men had to be removed. To assist in this our "D" Company was pushed forward. Using rifle grenades against the hidden enemy in the dead ground, "D" Company kept down the enemy fire while the Punjabis brought in the wounded and retrieved their rifles. As soon as the wounded were in, the Punjabis withdrew, and our "C" and "D" Companies formed the rear-guard back to camp.

Our companies were fortunate in that they suffered

no casualties during this operation. This was largely due to Havildar Bahadur, who, on his own initiative, took his subsection of machine-guns well forward and to a flank from where he could cover the whole ridge and provide the accurate covering fire essential to a successful withdrawal.

The column commander congratulated our men on their work, and thanked them for their valuable assistance.

The casualties suffered on the second day by the Punjabis show once more how dangerous it is to do the same thing in the same way twice on the frontier —or indeed in any warfare.

In December, Lieutenant-Colonel C. M. T. Hogg, D.S.O., vacated command of the Battalion on retiring from the service, and Lieutenant-Colonel W.B. Bailey from the 1/2nd Gurkhas was appointed commandant, assuming command in the same month.

It was in this year, 1922, that the Battalion distinguished itself by winning both the Climo Hockey and Climo Football Competitions, a feat never before accomplished by any one unit (yet to be repeated).

Early in 1923 the Battalion took part in operations in the Makin valley. Ever since the campaign of 1919-20 the Abdullai section of Mahsuds, whose chief group of villages is at Makin, had refused to come in or submit in any way to the orders of the Government, and had, in addition, been implicated in a large number of outrages against our troops since 1919. To punish this section it was decided to destroy Makin by a combined operation from the Tochi and the Takki Zam lines, one brigade oper-

ating from each. It was also proposed that, in order to ensure the future good behaviour of the Abdullai, the brigade which had hitherto been at Ladha should now be transferred to a permanent and more healthy camp at Razmak.

For these operations the Battalion was selected to go from the 21st Brigade and to form part of the 9th Brigade, then stationed at Ladha.

On the 31st January 1923 the Battalion marched to Piazha Raghza, about nine miles up the Takki Zam from Sora Rogha, and on the following day formed the reserve to the withdrawal of the 9th Brigade from Ladha to Piazha. It was a day of snow, sleet and rain, and for this reason, most probably, the tribesmen made no effort to oppose the withdrawal. Unfortunately the rain made the tents and other stores so heavy that the available transport could not move everything, so much was left behind to fall into the hands of the enemy or was burnt by our troops.

The 9th Brigade spent the 2nd February establishing permanent piquets on both sides of the Tauda China stream towards Marobi, a small village some three miles south of Makin and famous as the burial-place of the Mullah Powindah, so long the bitter enemy of the British. On the 3rd February the Brigade marched to Marobi, meeting with some opposition. The Battalion formed part of the main body and was not engaged.

On the 4th February the 9th Brigade from the south-east and the 7th Brigade from the north—that is, from Razmak—marched to Tauda China camp. The camp was on the left or east bank of

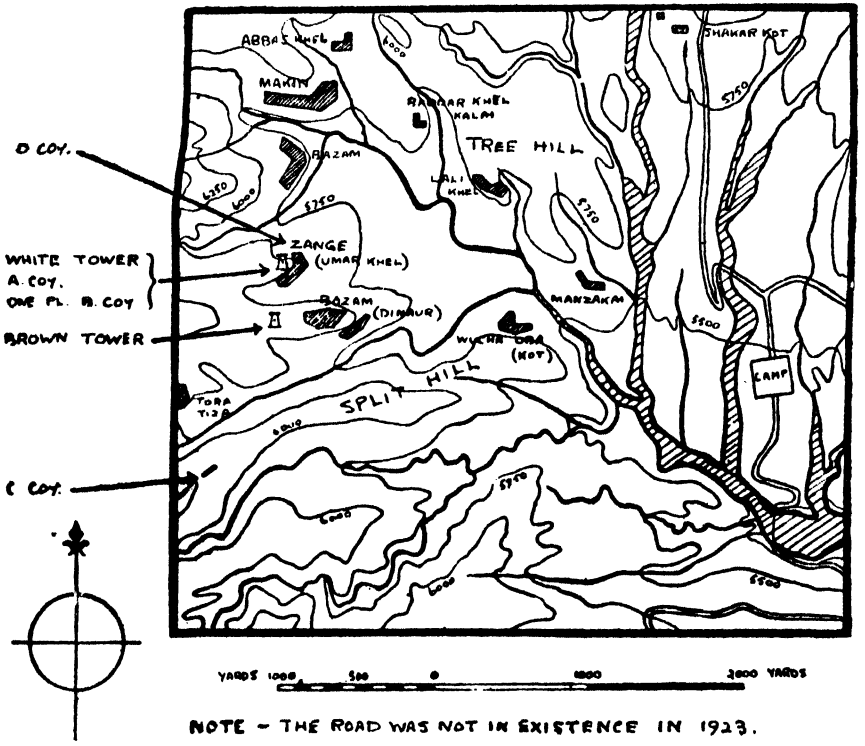
the Tauda China stream and looked up the Dara Toi Algad, in which valley, just up-stream of its junction with the Tauda China, lay the group of villages known as Makin.

The Battalion formed the advanced guard to the 9th Brigade. There was some little opposition, from which the Brigade suffered a few casualties, but the Battalion was fortunate enough to get away with none. The camp site was soon reached, and piquets were established on the hills immediately commanding it. Early in the afternoon contact was gained with the 2/3rd Gurkhas, who formed the advanced guard of the 7th Brigade, and soon afterwards the whole of that Brigade began to pass through us on its way to the camp. Our work was, however, by no means finished. Camp piquets had to be established and support given to the withdrawal of the rear-guard of the 7th Brigade, which was being smartly opposed. This kept the Battalion out until long after dark, and it was past 2 A. M. before we finally withdrew into camp. The losses of the two brigades on this day amounted to between thirty and forty men.

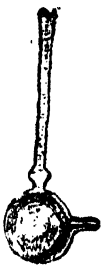
The next step in the operations was the burning of Makin. There is a village of Makin, but this village forms one of a large group of villages, and, as already indicated, the name Makin is generally used to denote the group as a whole. These villages, about ten in number, lie around a basin in the hills, roughly circular in shape, across the middle of which, from north-west to south-east, a stream called the Dara Toi winds along towards its junction with the Tauda China.

MAKIN

ACTION OF 16TH FEBRUARY 1923



NOTE - THE ROAD WAS NOT IN EXISTENCE IN 1923.



On the west side of the valley the foothills of the mountain of Pir Ghal run down into the valley in a series of three spurs, on which are three villages, called Bazam, Zange, and Bozam, from north to south respectively. To the south the approach to the valley is guarded by a long ridge, running from east to west, the centre feature of which is known as Split Hill. At the foot of Split Hill Ridge are three more villages : at the eastern end of the ridge, at about the point where the Dara Toi makes its exit from the valley, is the village of Wucha Oba ; under the central part of the face of the ridge, about three-quarters of a mile to the west of Wucha Oba and not far from Bozam, lies the village of Kot ; west of Kot, and almost out of the main part of the valley, lies the village of Dinaur.

Looking north from Split Hill, Kot lies at one's feet ; then farther north in succession, each on the end of its particular spur, come Bozam, Zange, and Bazam. Dominating Bozam and crowning the spur at the end of which that village lies, a ruined Mahsud tower stood out, later to be known as Brown Tower. This position was important because it dominated not only Bozam (to the north-east of it), but also Kot and Dinaur (to the south-east and south of it respectively). Crowning the end of the next spur, and forming part of the village of Zange, a white tower supplied another prominent landmark. To the north and east the valley is shut in by other Hill systems, and in these directions other villages can be seen on the valley floor or perched in the foothills.

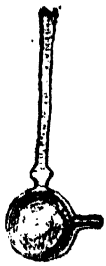
Before any operations could begin it was neces-

sary to establish a permanent piquet on Split Hill. This was done on the 5th February, the work being entrusted to the Royal Welch Fusiliers. It proved to be a much more difficult task than had been expected, and occupied the whole day, costing the Royal Welch Fusiliers some thirty casualties.

On the morning of the 6th February the 9th and 7th Brigades left Tauda China and pushed up the valley of the Dara Toi for the purpose of burning certain of the villages of Makin. The 7th Brigade captured the hills to the north of the group of villages, while the 9th Brigade cleared Split Hill and Split Hill Ridge. The Battalion's task was to pass up the valley between these two brigades and to capture and hold the upper heights of the spurs on which stood Bozam and Zange, in order to cover the destruction by the Sappers of the villages of Kot and Dinaur. The Battalion's objective was easy to indicate, because it consisted of a line between Brown Tower and White Tower, both inclusive. "B" Company of the Battalion was to attack on the left towards Brown Tower, while "A" Company attacked on the right towards White Tower.

The Battalion, protected by Split Hill piquet and by the 2/39th Garhwal Rifles on Split Hill, reached Wucha Oba at the entrance to the valley by 8 A.M., and thence advanced towards its objective.

The first contact with the enemy was made by "A" Company, when a party of Mahsuds, attempting to escape from Zange, was caught by the fire of the Lewis-guns of that company and suffered some casualties. A few minutes later a section of



'A" Company, passing round the eastern side of the White Tower at Zange, came under enemy fire from a near-by nullah and from the slopes above the village of Bazam. The section lost one man killed and two wounded. The wounded men lay about thirty yards down from the tower in a clearing in the trees, and their every movement was greeted by heavy and accurate short-range fire.

Meanwhile "B" Company had advanced through Kot and had established itself at Brown Tower, being followed thither by Battalion Headquarters. Shortly after this orders were received that a piquet was to be built at this tower and garrisoned by a platoon of the Battalion. Work was begun on this piquet at once, to the accompaniment of heavy sniping by the enemy from Split Hill Ridge, some 400 yards across the valley to the south. This sniping had been anticipated by Lieutenant-Colonel Bailey, who had already sent "C" Company to occupy that part of the ridge. "C" Company secured part of the ridge at a cost of two casualties, but was not strong enough to complete the work and to suppress the sniping entirely.

After work on Brown Tower piquet had been in progress for some hours, orders were received that the three villages of Makin singled out for destruction—Kot and Dinaur by the 9th Brigade and one other village by the 7th Brigade—would be fired a little before 2 P.M., and that the Battalion was to commence its withdrawal at 2 P.M. exactly. Brown Tower piquet was not to be completed or occupied.

These orders put Colonel Bailey in a difficult position. The wounded men of "A" Company

were still lying out, and several gallant attempts to bring them in had only resulted in further casualties. The orders to commence the withdrawal at exactly 2 P.M. were definite, and the Brigade Commander would permit no delay.

Lieutenant T.D.C. Owens, who was commanding "A" Company, had been associated with all previous attempts to rescue the wounded men and their rifles. He now determined, with the assistance of Lieutenants T. R. Hurst and G. L. Lowsley, to make a last effort. The three officers, covered by a burst of well-directed machine-gun fire, leapt over the crest, and, rushing forward, succeeded in bringing to safety all the wounded men and their rifles and ammunition. The remaining rifles and ammunition had already been brought in as a result of a very gallant effort by No. 652 Rifleman Bhagtabir Thapa.

All these attempts at rescue were made under very heavy short-range fire from the Mahsuds, concealed among the rocks and bushes. One of the first men hit had been No. 8842 Rifleman Ragbir Thapa of the 2nd Battalion, attached to the 1st Battalion. Though himself wounded, hardly able to move and lying out in the open, Ragbir Thapa assisted in all the attempts at the rescue of his comrades, and was hit a second time.

For their gallantry on this occasion Lieutenant T. D. C. Owens was awarded the Military Cross (immediate award), and Rifleman Bhagtabir Thapa and Rifleman Ragbir Thapa were awarded the Indian Order of Merit.

In the meantime all had not gone well with "C" Company, which had suffered some casualties.

As always, the enemy concentrated all their efforts and fire with a view to preventing the removal of the wounded and so to obtaining their rifles. After several unsuccessful attempts had been made to reach the casualties, No. 643 Naik Jaikishan Chettri and No. 2425 Rifleman Lachman Thapa made a successful dash and brought in both the rifles. Unfortunately the enemy had by this time succeeded in killing the wounded men, and, as time was short and to bring in the bodies would have entailed further casualties, we were forced to leave them out. For their gallant act in retrieving the rifles Naik Jaikishan Chettri was awarded the Indian Distinguished Service Medal, and Rifleman Lachman Thapa the Indian Order of Merit.

At 2 P.M. exactly the whole Battalion commenced to withdraw simultaneously at great speed towards Wucha Oba. Although the enemy, as soon as he realised what was happening, opened a heavy fire and followed up with vigour, the suddenness of the movement and the screen of smoke from the burning villages enabled the Battalion to get away without further casualties.

The day's operations cost the Battalion ten casualties in all. The smallness of these losses was due to the skilful use of ground, good covering fire, speed of movement, and surprise.

Colonel Bailey was congratulated by the Brigade and Force Commanders on the way the Battalion had worked and on his skilful handling of it. He was later awarded the D.S.O. for this operation.

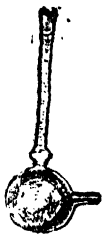
On the 9th an operation very similar to that of the 6th was undertaken, the object being to com-

plete Brown Tower piquet and garrison it with one platoon of the Battalion. The advance was made in much the same way as on the 6th, and the Battalion was given the same objectives. We suffered no casualties in men, but there was a good deal of sniping, and ten of our mules were hit by fire from caves on Split Hill Ridge. We were unable to locate the exact position of these caves. The Lance-Daffadar who was in charge of the first-line transport displayed great gallantry on this occasion. Having moved his surviving mules out of the danger zone, he returned, and, under heavy and effective fire, retrieved all loads and saddlery from his dead mules. For this fine performance he was awarded the Indian Distinguished Service Medal.

Brown Tower piquet was completed and garrisoned, and the Battalion withdrew to camp. This piquet, in the middle of Makin, the Battalion held during the remainder of the operations in that area.

It is always amusing to see the staff under fire. On this occasion the Brigade Commander and his staff had come out to visit Battalion Headquarters at Brown Tower. On their way back they ran into the severe sniping fire that had caused us the loss of our mules. The Brigade staff fell flat on their faces, leaving the Brigade Commander, with his riding mule, as the centre of attention. Luckily, by displaying great agility, our very popular Brigade Commander managed to leave the danger area unscathed.

The remainder of our stay at Tauda China camp passed without any incident of particular interest. The weather was very bad, and we experienced a



succession of heavy snow-storms. The village of Tora Tisa, to the west of Dinaur, was burnt, but of the Battalion only its machine-gun section was engaged. The weekly relief and rationing of Brown Tower piquet required a brigade operation, but no severe opposition was encountered. The force also reconnoitred and sited the present camp of Razmak. At this time work was pushed on with the construction of the circular road which now connects Bannu and Jandola *via* Razmak and Sora Rogha.

In the middle of March the 7th Brigade withdrew to Razmak camp, and on the 28th March the 9th Brigade evacuated Tauda China camp and marched to Piazha Raghza. We formed the rear-guard to the 9th Brigade, but, although the withdrawal was mildly followed up, we suffered no casualties.

During these operations at Makin the Battalion's casualties were as follows :—

Killed—4 Gurkha other ranks.
Wounded—7 Gurkha other ranks.

In the meantime it had been decided to evacuate Wana completely by withdrawing the garrison of South Waziristan Scouts left there when the 24th Brigade had been withdrawn in 1921. The Scouts were to be established in various posts less distant from Jandola, particularly in a large new post at Sarwekai.

The Battalion was selected as one of the units of the column to which the operation was entrusted. From Piazha Raghza the Battalion moved to Jandola and joined the Wana Column, as it was called. This column marched out of Jandola on the 2nd April 1923.

1st Battalion in Waziristan, 1920-23

The following British officers accompanied the Battalion on these operations with the Wana Column :—

Lieut-Col. W. B. Bailey, Commanding.
Major H. E. W. B. Kingsley, D.S O., 2nd in Command.
Capt. J. E. Read.
Capt. F. E. C. Hughes, Adjutant.
Lieut. T. D. C. Owens, M.C.
Lieut. T. R. Hurst.
Lieut. W. D. A. Lentaigne, Quartermaster.
Lieut. F. R. S. Cosens.
Lieut. G. L. Lowsley, Machine-gun Officer.
Lieut. A. R. Connell.
2nd Lieut. R. A. N. Davidson.
Capt. G. M. Moffatt, I.M.S.

It is remarkable that for these operations the column returned to the old frontier practice of moving without a regular line of communication behind it. With it the column carried all the supplies that it would need for the whole of the operations, which were expected to last for at least a fortnight.

On the 3rd April the column halted at Chagmalai camp while piquets, garrisoned by the 91st Punjabis on the left bank and by the 26th Punjabis on the right bank, were being established along the Shahur Tangi to protect the passage of the column the next day.

The Battalion was given the task of covering the construction and occupation of these piquets on the left, or northern, bank of the Tangi.

Leaving camp at dawn the Battalion quickly occupied the whole of the left bank without opposition. "B" Company covered the construction of Exit Piquet to the west ; "A" Company came next, between "B" and Pivot ; "D" Company held the

high ground north-west of Pivot; and "C" Company held the area Crump and Entrance Piquets to the east. (See plan of the Shahur Tangi.)

At about 4 P.M., when the piquets had been completed and occupied, the withdrawal to camp commenced. The enemy then began to show himself.

"B"Company moved first and got away without incident. "C" Company also, moving after "B," got away without trouble and took up a position near Crump and Entrance Piquets. The difficulty came with the withdrawal of "A" and "D" Companies, who had to move along ground commanded by the enemy and through the bottle neck at Pivot. During this withdrawal Rifleman Teka Gurung of "D" Company was hit and lay in an exposed position. The withdrawal had to be halted whilst efforts were made to rescue him, and this gave the enemy the chance of working round on three sides and bringing close and accurate fire to bear. Eventually, under cover of the failing light, Lieutenant Cosens got out to where the wounded man lay, only to find that he had been hit again and killed. Lieutenant Cosens brought in his rifle and equipment, and the withdrawal continued.

"D" Company were the next to go, and, moving swiftly, got away from their exposed positions at a cost of four casualties. While "D" Company withdrew, "A" Company had to hold on to the Pivot area, and were soon closely surrounded on three sides by the enemy, who had come on boldly in the failing light. The rearmost platoon, No. 1, under Subadar Harimard Rana, were in a particu-

1st Battalion in Waziristan, 1920-23

larly exposed and difficult position. That the company managed to make good its withdrawal without casualties was due to fast and skilful movement and particularly to Subadar Harimard's well-judged and courageous handling of his platoon. For his skill and gallantry in this action he was awarded the Indian Distinguished Service Medal.

In this action at the Shahur Tangi the Battalion lost :—

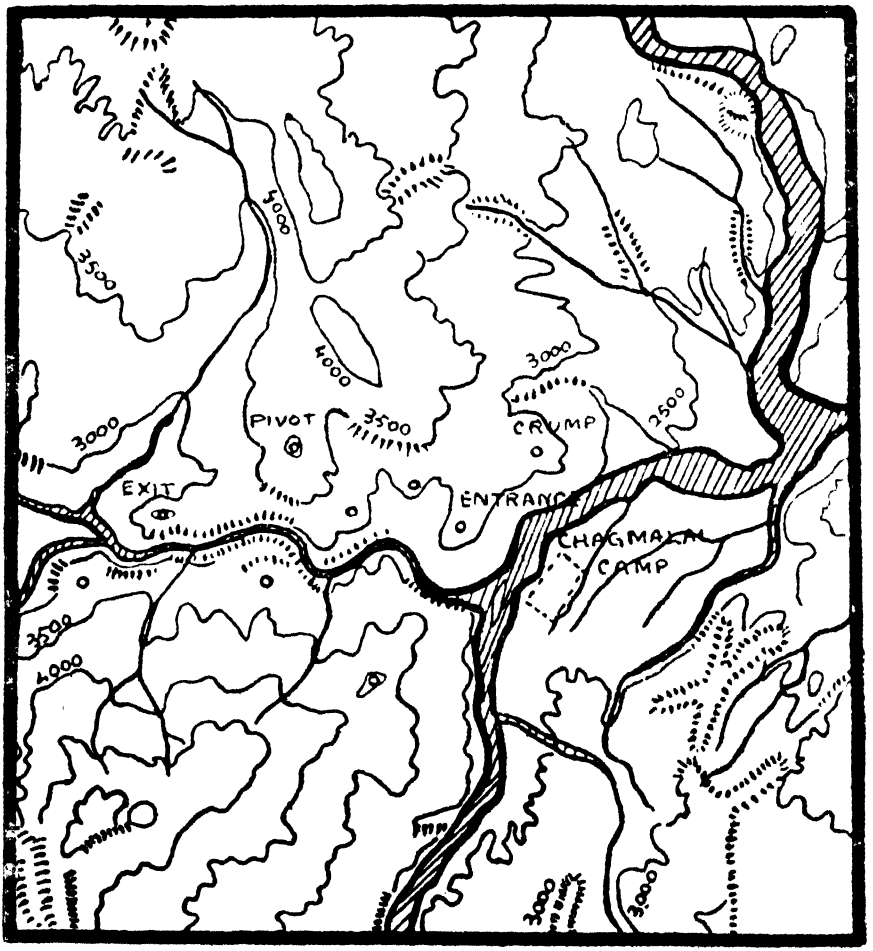
Killed.— 1 Gurkha other rank.
Wounded. – 4 Gurkha other ranks.

During the remainder of the advance to and withdrawal from Wana the enemy's resistance was very slight. The Brigade Commander and his staff were driven off a raghza during a reconnaissance near Haidari Kach, and at Sarwekai the withdrawal of a piquet of the 2/6th Gurkhas was opposed. Otherwise little of note took place.

On the 11th April, while our transport was moving into Dargai Oba Camp, a small spate swept away three camels, and with them the blankets and groundsheets of twenty men. As there were no spares with the column a wireless message was sent to Tank for more. Next evening, at Rogha Kot, a flight of aeroplanes flew over the camp and dropped a fresh supply. The bundles were heavy, and came down from the air with great force. It was amusing to watch them bouncing about camp. Several people, the Brigade Commander among them, narrowly escaped being hit by some of these bundles.

The South Waziristan Scouts having been withdrawn from Wana and established in their new

SHAHUR TANGI



SCALE OF MILES

1 ½ 0 1 2 3 4

PIQUETS ON 3RD APRIL 1923 — o

1st Battalion in Waziristan, 1920-23

posts of Sarwekai and elsewhere, the Wana Column moved back to Jandola and there dispersed.

Before leaving Jandola the Commanding Officer of the Battalion received from the Brigade and Force Commanders many marks of their appreciation of the manner in which the Battalion had carried on its Regimental tradition as a fighting unit.

Probably the highest compliment paid to the Battalion was the manner in which it was selected, during its tour in Waziristan, for every operation of importance, and the way in which it was avoided by the tribesmen.

The conditions of service had at times been very hard. In summer the heat and the lack of water made all operations most fatiguing. In winter the cold was bitter. In those days there were few roads and fewer bridges. Troops moving up the nullahs had in winter to cross, every few yards, streams that were knee-deep and sometimes waist-deep. It was so cold that the men's puttees became sheathed in ice. In this condition, cold and wet, piquet garrisons would have to lie for hours on hill-tops, exposed to the biting wind and driving snow and sleet. The whole of the long line of communications had to be guarded daily for at least six days in the week. Between operations and road protection duties, therefore, few days remained for rest. Throughout the period the tribesmen were ever on the look out for opportunities for attack and ambush, or for a chance to steal rifles, equipment, or stores. Never, by day or night, could vigilance be relaxed or precautions dispensed with. Men out all day on road protection or other duties had to take their

turn the same night on sentry go, and to be out again at dawn for piquet duty or whatever was needed.

Even when sleeping at night the soldier is not relieved of the responsibility of guarding his rifle and ammunition. He must sleep with both secured to his person, and loss of either is treated as neglect —a court-martial offence.

So all ranks were heartily glad when, after two and a half years of duty in Waziristan, the time came when they could relax these precautions and enjoy a respite from the constant strain in the comparative peace of their own station.

The Battalion entrained at Khirgi on the 22nd April 1923, and, after a short halt at Mari Indus, arrived back at Bakloh on the 5th May, just in time to say good-bye to the 2nd Battalion, who were leaving the next day for the Khyber.

The Battalion's total casualties in Waziristan between November 1920 and April 1923 amounted to :—

Killed– 16 Gurkha other ranks.
Wounded—13 Gurkha other ranks.

During this period officers and other ranks received the following awards for gallantry and devotion to duty :—

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.
Lt.-Col. W. B. Bailey.

MEMBER OF THE ORDER OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE.
Jemadar Wazir Singh Rana.

MILITARY CROSS.
Lieut. T. D. C. Owens.

1st Battalion in Waziristan, 1920-23

INDIAN ORDER OF MERIT.

No. 2425 Rifleman Lachman Thapa
No. 652 Rifleman Bhagtabir Thapa.
No. 8842 Rifleman Ragbir Thapa (2nd Battalion, attached).

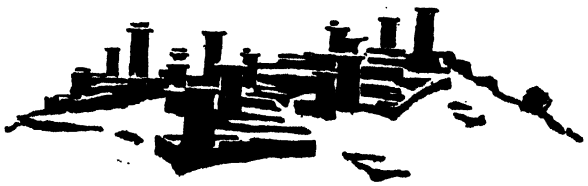
INDIAN DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL.

No. 4601 Naik Dile Thapa
No. 4499 Havildar Gane Gharti
No. 643 Naik Jaikishan Chettri.
Subadar Harimard Rana.
No. 75 Havildar Budhibal Ghale.

The following were mentioned in despatches : –

Lt.-Col. C. M. T. Hogg, D.S.O.
Major C. D. Roe. D.S.O., O.B.E.
Capt. A. M. L. Harrison, M. C.
Lieut. W. D. A. Lentaigne.
Subadar Ramkishan Rana, I. D. S. M. (twice).
No. 4650 Havildar Bahadur Gurung.
No. 2492 Battalion Havildar-Major Birkhraj Pun.
Jemadar Kishan Sing Kanwar.
Lt.-Col. W. B. Bailey, D. S. O.
Major H. E. W. B. Kingsley, D.S.O.
Lieut. T. D. C. Owens, M. C.
No. 96 Havildar Tikaram Thapa (twice).

For their services during these two and a half years the officers and men of the Battalion were awarded the Indian General Service Medal, 1908, with the clasps "Waziristan, 1919-21," and Waziristan, 1921-24."



CHAPTER XVI.

AT the beginning of November 1920 the 2nd Battalion, as recorded at the end of Chapter XIII., marched back into Bakloh after six years' service in different parts of the world. It returned to an India of grave unrest. On the frontier the third Afghan War had run its short course and left behind its legacy of three years' trouble in Waziristan. In India proper the memory of recent events in the Punjab, particularly at Amritsar, was still rankling in the minds of a war-weary people. Extremists were not satisfied with the scope of the Montagu-Chelmsford reforms. Mohammedans were incensed at the humiliation of Turkey under the terms of the Treaty of Sevres and uneasy as to the future of the Caliph, their spiritual head. Mr. Gandhi was rising to the height of his power, and under his leadership civil disobedience and non-co-operation were sweeping the country.

In these circumstances it sometimes happened that law and order could be maintained only when the civil authorities had the backing of military force. During the years that now ensued, the two battalions of the Regiment were to be called to the aid of the civil power on a number of occasions.

2nd Battalion at Amritsar, 1921-22

Apart from any question of civil disobedience the Sikh situation in the Punjab had for some time been causing anxiety. About the year 1920 the Sikhs had woken up to the fact that many of their shrines were not being properly looked after by the Hindu abbots (mahants) who had charge of them, and that the incomes which went with the shrines were in many cases being used for dissolute living by the mahants. The Sikhs therefore had formed the "Shiromani Gurdwara Parbandhak Committee" (Committee for the Preservation of Sacred Shrines) with the object of carrying out the necessary reforms. The sect known as the Akali Sikhs were the most active in their zeal for reform, and for their purpose enlisted large numbers of men in the "Akali Dal" (the "Deathless Army"). To this perfectly legitimate religious revival Mahatma Gandhi, with his usual adroitness, now succeeded in tacking his political propaganda, so changing the whole character of the Committee. In the autumn of 1921, moreover, a quarrel arose among rival sections of Sikhs about the custody of the keys of the Golden Temple in Amritsar. Feelings ran so high that Government, fearing violence, announced that it would take charge of the keys itself until the Sikhs had settled their dispute. This was the signal for violent anti-Government agitation.

In the beginning of December 1921 the 2nd Battalion received hasty instructions to proceed at once to Amritsar. The Battalion left Bakloh on the 6th, under the command of Major H. St. G. Scott, D.S.O., and four days later arrived at Amritsar, where it pitched camp in Alexandra Park. On two

occasions, once during December and once during January 1922, detachments of the Battalion were called out to help in dispersing unlawful gatherings, but on neither of these occasions was it necessary to open fire. Normal training was carried out during the winter, and on the whole the Battalion quite enjoyed its timeat Amritsar.

During this period a detachment of the Battalion had the experience of making the acquaintance of their future Colonel-in-Chief. Inspite of many adverse circumstances His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales was carrying out a four month's tour of India, and at the end of February 1922 came to spend a day or two at Lahore. One hundred and fifty Gurkha other ranks of the Battalion, under Major C.D. Roe, D.S.O., O.B.E., and Captain L.H. Brunlees, were sent to Lahore for ceremonial duties; while Major F.S. Massy, the Battalion's 2nd in Command, attended a dinner at Army Mansions in Lahore, at which His Royal Highness was present.

In April 1922 the Battalion, less two companies, left Amritsar and returned to Bakloh, there, so far as the British Officers were concerned, to deal with an immense quantity of post-war clerical work and to effect the reorganisation of the Battalion office. This work was pleasantly interrupted by a revival of the pre-war glories of the Khajiar "Week."

Of the two companies left in Amritsar one returned to Bakloh in May, but the other, under Captain C.G. Borrowman, remained in the Fort for the whole hot weather. In the middle of August the Sikh trouble began again. The Akalis seized a shrine called "Guru ka Bagh," about fourteen miles from Amritsar, and

2nd Battalion at Amritsar, 1921-22

the mahant appealed to Government for protection. Tempers became badly frayed, and additional police had to be sent out to the shrine. The situation became so menacing that, although the detachment had never been called out, the Army Commander, Sir William Birdwood, insisted on reinforcing the garrison of Amritsar with a squadron of cavalry and a section of armoured cars. "Jathas" or battalions of Akalis marched out from Amritsar every day in attempts to take forcible possession of the shrine. These were stopped, beaten by the police, and carried back to the city as martyrs. Very soon it became a drill movement. Before long there was something of a slump in martyrdom, but it was some weeks before the trouble died down. During this time both the detachment and the squadron of cavalry were called on repeatedly to take action, but, though once or twice things looked ugly, it was, fortunately, never necessary to open fire. Before the end of the year the last company of the Battalion was back in Bakloh.

1st Battalion at Nabha, and after, 1923-25

At the beginning of May 1923 the 1st Battalion as recorded at the end of the last chapter, returned to Bakloh after its two and a half years in Waziristan. It was in time to spend about twenty-four hours with the 2nd Battalion, which left the next day for a tour of duty in the Khyber (see later in this chapter).

The 1st Battalion, like the 2nd Battalion, now had to deal with the various problems involved in returning to a peace footing. These were considerably complicated by a shortage of men. Few recruits

1st Battalion at Nabha, and after, 1923-25

had been enlisted while the Battalion had been in Waziristan, while discharges and losses from sickness had been very heavy. The 1st Battalion had been kept up to strength only by large drafts from the 2nd Battalion, and as soon as the 1st Battalion returned to Bakloh all 2nd Battalion men went back to their own unit. The result was that the 1st Battalion found itself seriously under strength, and had to deal with some three hundred recruits during the year. In other directions, too, there was much to be done. Lines and gardens required attention. The pipe band had to be restarted practically from the beginning; training in ceremonial drill had to be taken seriously in hand.

In the midst of all this activity the Battalion received a fresh call on its services, for about the middle of July 1923 a large detachment was hastily summoned to the aid of the civil power in Nabha.

Nabha is a small Sikh State in the south-east of the Punjab, in total area rather larger than the British county of Monmouthshire. It consists of a number of isolated tracts of country, the most important group of which lies within the territories of the native States of Patiala and Jind. For some years past the state of affairs in Nabha had been most unsatisfactory, and in 1923, on the intervention of the British Government, the Maharaja chose to abdicate rather than to submit to a public inquiry into his rule. He was succeeded by his son, a mere boy, when, in order to supervise the State until the new Maharaja should grow up, a British administrator, Mr. Ogilvie, and later Mr. Wilson Johnson, I.C.S.,

1st Battalion at Nabha, and after, 1923-25

was appointed. This provided Akali agitators with just the sort of situation they wanted.

At this time the Akalis were again to the fore, owing to their eviction of mahants from a number of shrines. One of the mahants, determined to save what he regarded as his own property, had hired a number of armed men, and an attack of the shrine by the Akalis had resulted in considerable bloodshed. As a result of this fighting the Government of India had found it necessary to intervene. This had brought the Akalis into conflict with the Government, and excitement, worked up by the usual trouble makers, had begun to rise. A band of Akalis, calling themselves Babar Akalis, had commenced a reign of murder and terrorism throughout the Punjab, and had had to be ruthlessly hunted down.

When the Maharaja of Nabha was forced to abdicate the Akalis thought they saw a chance of getting their own back at the Government, and thousands of them collected in Nabha State with a view to supporting the late Maharaja. It was to deal with this situation that troops were hurried to Nabha.

At 2 A.M. on the 13th July 1923 the Battalion received orders directing the immediate despatch to Nabha of two companies, having a minimum strength of two hundred rifles. With so many recruits, and with a large furlough party away, the Battalion found it by no means easy to muster two hundred trained soldiers. However, the Right Wing, detailed for the duty, was made up to strength from the Left Wing, and the two Right Wing com-

panies, under the command of Captain G.G. Rogers, M.C., and Captain T.D.C. Owens, M. C., marched for Pathankote at 3 P. M. the same afternoon. They arrived at Nabha on the 17th July, where they were met by the British administrator, Mr. Ogilvie, and taken to their quarters in the Gun Park of the State Force lines, quarters which they shared with a strange and ancient collection of ordnance. One company of the 1/1st Gurkhas, some armoured cars, and a few details of Skinner's Horse came to Nabha later.

The rains had broken, and the men found the damp heat very trying. They suffered a good deal from malaria. However, duties were light and there were good opportunities for training, while the novel conditions of service in an Indian State gave interest to the experience. Moreover, the shooting was excellent. The game in the State had been very strictly preserved for over forty years. For a subject of the State to shoot an animal was a very serious crime punishable with many years' imprisonment. The result was that the State swarmed with great herds of black buck and sounders of pig, while chinkara and nilgai also abounded. The crops of the wretched villagers were nightly overrun by thousands of deer and pig, and so damaged that large areas had been allowed to go out of cultivation. The officers and men of the detachment were given permission to shoot freely, and took full advantage of the privilege. Not only did everyone have as much game as he could eat, but many men sent large quantities of smoked pig and deer back to their families in Bakloh.

1st Battalion at Nabha, and after, 1923-25

Upon the arrival of British troops in Nabha the Akalis were turned out of the State and forbidden to return. To show their defiance of British rule they determined to force their way back and to seize the shrine at Jaito, in an "island" offshoot of Nabha State, and for this purpose they organised a number of small "jathas," or bands of pilgrims. Every day these jathas would march to Jaito and attempt to force an entry into the shrine, and every day the members of each jatha would be arrested and sent away to distant parts of the country, whence they were left to find their own way home. When this had been going on for some time the Akalis decided to make a greater effort. Early in 1924 they organised a big jatha of five hundred men, called the Shahidi, or Martyr's, Jatha, every member of which was pledged to force his way into the shrine at Jaito or die in the attempt.

On the 9th February 1924 the Shahidi Jatha marched from Amritsar for Jaito. Its purpose had been noised abroad, and on the way it was joined by numbers of curious villagers, sympathisers, and badmashes. Of these some came merely to see the show, others out of hostility to the Government, and many in the hopes of obtaining loot in the trouble that was certain to follow the arrival of the jatha in Nabha State. These men, some six thousand in number, were organised into a second jatha, called the Durali, or Fighting, Jatha. A few of them carried firearms ; the remainder armed themselves with lathis, swords, and every kind of weapon on which they could lay hands. Thus arrayed, the combined jathas advanced on Jaito.

To deal with this situation all the troops in Nabha were concentrated at Jaito. On the 19th February the two Right Wing companies of the Battalion were moved thither from the town of Nabha. (The company of the 1/1st Gurkhas, it must be mentioned, had already left the State.) The intention was that the two jathas should, on their arrival at Jaito, be stopped and turned back or arrested by the Nabha State troops and a force of local villagers armed with staves. The regulars were to be held in support ready to help if required. The Shahidi Jatha, being sworn to non-violence, was to be treated as gently as possible. The Durali Jatha, on the other hand, was to be dispersed, with force if necessary, and its leaders arrested.

On the 21st February the two Jathas approached Jaito, and the stage was set for their reception. Of the Battalion's detachment, Major H.E.W.B. Kingsley, D.S.O., commanded "B" Company, and Captain T.D.C. Owens, M. C., commanded "A" Company, less one platoon under Subadar Shamsher Jang Thakur. This latter platoon was stationed in the fort near Jaito village for the reception of prisoners. Lieutenant A.R. Connell acted as A.D.C. to the Administrator (now Mr. Wilson Johnson).

As soon as the jathas came into view the Administrator, seeing the size and temper of the mob, became doubtful of the ability of his forward troops to deal with the situation. He therefore asked that our two companies should be sent forward to within about two hundred yards of the line on which the mob was to be stopped. Covering a front of about six hundred yards, the Shahidi Jatha and its escort

advanced straight on the shrine. The Administrator, with Lieutenant Connell in attendance, went forward to meet the mob in an attempt to order it to stop and to warn it of the consequences of disobedience. With loud shouts the leaders attacked him, while others tried to cut him off from the troops. Mr. Wilson Johnson did the only wise thing. He turned and ran back to the troops. Thus encouraged, the mob pressed forward to the attack, while some of its leaders opened fire on the troops. The local reserve of three thousand Nabha villagers, armed with staves, turned tail and fled at the first shot.

The mob could now be stopped in only one way, and the administrator ordered the Nabha State troops to open fire. The mob at once responded by swinging away from the fire towards the left flank of the troops, but continued its advance. To meet this threat our two companies deployed and took up a position on some hillocks across the mob's new line of advance. The detachment of Skinner's Horse also moved forward. One troop was given a small hill on the left flank to hold while the remainder of the squadron halted, mounted, behind the same hill. The situation was becoming serious. The Administrator had a narrow escape from being shot. The mob now opened fire on "B" Company Headquarters, Major Kingsley having a narrow escape. Major Kingsley then ordered one section of seven men to fire five rounds each at the area from which the mob's fire was coming.

In the meanwhile the leader of the Durali Jatha, mounted on a white horse, had led his men against the small hill held bythe troop of Skinner's Horse.

The troop had to withdraw, and things began to look ugly. It was just at this moment that "B" Company opened fire. The casualties inflicted brought the mob to a halt and caused it to waver, and then to break and start to run away. The Administrator thereupon ordered the squadron of Skinner's Horse to advance and complete the dispersal of the mob. This the cavalry did very effectively. The troopers rode into the middle of the mob, and, beating the fugitives with the flats of their swords, drove them across the Nabha border.

Meanwhile the Shahidi Jatha, which had not been fired upon, had halted, waiting to see the result of the efforts of its escort. As soon as the latter had been dispersed, the Shahidi Jatha continued its advance on the shrine. It was forced to halt, the whole jatha was arrested, and its members were marched and carried away to the fort by Nabha police and troops. The local villagers, too, plucked up courage and returned to the scene of action, bringing with them their bullock carts. They rounded up any of the mob on whom they could lay hands, bound them, placed them in the carts, and handed them over to Subadar Shamsher Jang Thakur in the fort. The dead and wounded were collected, the latter receiving every possible attention, and removed to Nabha.

The casualties of the Durali Jatha amounted to six killed and forty seriously wounded. Our detachment suffered no casualties, but there were several among the State troops and police. Thus ended the advance of the first Shahidi Jatha. A succession of Shahidi Jathas followed the first, but never again

1st Battalion at Nabha, and after, 1923-25

was such a jatha escorted by a mob, and each was arrested on arrival without trouble.

In March 1924 the Battalion's detachment was inspected by the Chief of the General Staff, who expressed his satisfaction at all he saw. Later the same month the Adjutant-General in India personally handed to Captain Owens, then commanding the detachment at Nabha, the following letter :—

"His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief in India wishes to record his appreciation of the good work done by the 1st Battalion 4th Gurkha Rifles during the past year, and notes with satisfaction the high state of discipline and efficiency which prevails in this unit."

The Battalion's detachment arrived back at Bakloh from Nabha on the 25th April 1924, after an absence of nine months.

During the year 1924 the Regiment received a high honour. For some time past it had been felt that, by its magnificent record of services both in India and overseas, the 4th Gurkhas had won for itself the chance of some special form of recognition. Great, therefore, was the joy of all ranks when, on the 13th August 1924, it was made known that His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales was to become their Colonel-in-Chief, and that the Regiment was thenceforth to be known as the "4TH PRINCE OF WALES'S OWN GURKHA RIFLES."

During the cold weather of 1924-25 the 1st Battalion, under Lieutenant-Colonel W. B. Bailey, D.S.O., marched down to Hoshiarpur for Brigade manœuvres, whence it moved into standing camp at Jullundur. Thus was inaugurated a move that

has since become part of the yearly routine of the Regiment.

In this first march down to Hoshiarpur the Battalion, whilst crossing the Beas River between Mirthal and Mukerian, was overtaken by tragedy. Most of the Battalion crossed in the one available ferry-boat, but, for the sake of speed, the second line transport camels, under Captain F.E.C. Hughes, the Adjutant, crossed by a ford a little lower down. The water was running swiftly, so Captain Hughes went across first on his horse, following four local inhabitants with linked arms to show the way. The transport then started across, the baggage guards, with loosened equipment, holding on to camels.

Owing to the strength of the current the line bent like a bow ; the last two camels were washed from the ford into deeper water, and the men with them ; No. 147 Naik Motilal Thapa and No. 2835 Rifleman Uttar Sing Gurung were swept away down the river. A third man, No. 2539 Rifleman Dilbahadur Gurung, son of Subadar Randhoj Gurung, was carried away as he neared the far bank. In the hope of effecting a rescue Captain Hughes at once jumped into the river, followed by No. 2926 Rifleman Lalbahadur Mal, who, having already crossed, had taken off his equipment, but who was in fact unable to swim. Captain Hughes was caught by the undercurrent and disappeared; he was only saved by the fact that he drifted into an eddy and there managed to keep himself afloat by clutching his topee, which acted as a lifebelt. The other four were all drowned.

1st Battalion at Nabha, and after, 1923-25

Both Captain Hughes and Rifleman Lalbahadur Mal (posthumously) were awarded the Silver Medal of the Royal Humane Society. The latter award is interesting as being the first occasion on which the Silver Medal has been gained by an Asiatic ; since all attempts to trace Lalbahadur's next of kin proved fruitless, the medal is now in the Regimental Mess The Humane Society's medal had been twice previously awarded in the Regiment. In 1901 Rifleman Tikaram Thapa of the 2nd Battalion was given the Bronze Medal for trying to save a comrade from drowning at Lanchow in China ; and in July 1902, Captain Lindesay, Medical Officer of the 1st Battalion, gained the same medal for saving a man's life at Tongku, the night before the Battalion sailed for India.

In 1886, Lieutenant Malcolm was awarded the Albert Medal for an attempt to save the life of an officer who fell down a cliff below Dalhousie.

During its stay at Jullundur the Battalion distinguished itself by winning, for the first time, the Gurkha Brigade Football Cup.

During the hot weather of 1925 the Battalion supplied one company as detachment at Fort Govindghar, Amritsar. "C" Company, under Mojor J.R. Hartwell, D.S.O., took over this duty in April, being relieved in June by "D" Company, under Captain J. E. Read.

In June 1925 a detachment of the Battalion was again called out in aid of the civil power. On the afternoon of the 4th June, "A" Company, which had been acting since the beginning of the month as

1st Battalion at Nabha, and after, 1923-25

Mountain Warfare Demonstration troops at Banikhet, near Dalhousie, was ordered to march with all speed to Chamba, where part of the State Army was out of hand. After a night march of 24 miles over the hills, following immediately on a strenuous day's work, the company, under Captain T. D. C. Owens, M. C., arrived at Chamba early the following morning, surrounded the barracks of the State forces, and arrested and disarmed the mutineers. After six days at Chamba the company returned to Banikhet, escorting the ringleaders of the mutiny, who had been sentenced by court-martial. At the end of the month the company returned from Banikhet to Bakloh.

2nd Battalion in the Khyber, 1923-25

During the years 1923-25, while the 1st Battalion was helping to keep the peace around its "home," the 2nd Battalion, under the command of Lieutenant Colonel L. A. Bethell, was farther afield doing a tour of duty in the Khyber. The period proved an uneventful one. During December 1923, as a result of a number of outrages, there seemed a possibility of a minor campaign, but it came to nothing.

Landi Kotal, on a plateau at the top of the pass, is moderately healthy, except in the sand-fly season. Landi Khana, however, near the border on the Afghan side of the pass, where every Indian Army battalion had to take its turn, had little to recommend it, being shut in by hills and having none of the amenities of Landi Kotal in the way of electric light and fans. Duties at both stations were very

2nd Battalion in the Khyber, 1923-25

heavy, but the training ground was good, and there were plenty of opportunities for games with other units. There were lighter episodes also, of which two may be worth recording.

Just after the arrival of the Battalion in Landi Kotal the Brigade Commander was going round the camp in the evening, dressed, as was his wont, in a British warm coat without badges and a Bombay bowler. (The Seaforths knew him as "the wee man with the dixie lid.") The guard commander, however, guessed who he was and turned out the guard. The bugler put up his bugle to sound the salute, but no sound came. The Brigadier pointed at the man, and asked him why the——he did not blow. The man got down to it with both hands—and blew out a packet of cigarettes and a box of matches in the Brigadier's face ! The Brigadier was not amused.

Again, while the Battalion was in Landi Khana an officer from Peshawar came over in his Baby Austin to lunch. There was on the road at Michni Kandao, above Landi Khana, a barrier, like that on a continental level crossing, which was closed at a certain hour in the afternoon. The officer, having lunched well, found that he had run himself rather short for time, and, sure enough, when his small car eventually carried him up the hill the barrier was down and a strong and silent khassadar was standing guard over it. The officer explained that he had to get to Peshawar ; the khassadar replied that he had to keep the gate shut. The officer said he would lose his job if he did not get to Peshawar ; the khassadar retorted that he would

"OH ! SCISSORS."
By Company Sergeant-Major Lovell, 1st Battalion The Rifle Brigade.

Plate 2.

lose his if he opened the gate. The officer, realising that he was getting no farther, suddenly remembered Dick Turpin. Putting his steed at the gate, he sailed under the bar and was gone.

2nd Battalion in the Khyber, 1923-25

The Battalion's tour in the Khyber covered the greater part of the period of the building of the Khyber Railway, and the railway staff became our very good friends. Mr. Victor Bayley is now a permanent honorary member of the Regimental Mess.

In May 1924, Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel A. M. Mills, D. S. O., who was later to become Colonel of the Regiment, joined the battalion as 2nd in command. He took over officiating command when Colonel Bethell was invalided home in August of the same year.

The Battalion left the Khyber on the 5th November 1925, and, with the exception of "D" Company, left at Amritsar to relieve "D" Company of the 1st Battalion, arrived back at Bakloh on the 10th November.

Both Battalions in Bakloh, 1926-27

In February 1926 when the 1st Battalion returned to Bakloh from the cold weather camp at Jullundur, the two battalions of the Regiment found themselves together at last. With the exception of two brief days, one in October 1920 and one in May 1923, this was their first meeting since 1914. They now had a splendid opportunity for the development of that "regimental spirit" which has always held the two battalions together, and which, a little later, found a solemn and lasting expression in the design of the Regimental War Memorial.

Both Battalions in Bakloh, 1926-27

A year before, in February 1925, it had been decided that the two sets of Battalion Standing Orders should be amalgamated and brought out as Regimental Standing Orders, and arrangements to this effect had been made. At about the same time the idea of a Regimental War Memorial had been conceived, and in April 1925 a fund had been started by the contribution of six days' pay by all serving ranks. During the following two years the War Memorial Fund steadily increased, and the design of the Memorial took shape. Essentially to perpetuate the proud memory of those of the Regiment who fell in the Great War, the Memorial was also to symbolise the vital unity of the two battalions —a unity from which the Regiment had so often drawn its strength.

By the autumn of 1927 the Memorial was completed and brought out to Bakloh, and on the 19th October 1927, in a simple but deeply moving ceremony, it was unveiled on the parade ground by His Excellency Sir William Birdwood, Commander-in-Chief in India. The Memorial consists of two bells and two triptyches, one for each Battalion. Each triptych bears the complete Roll of Honour of the Regiment.

Each Battalion was to find in its particular half of the Memorial a focal point for ceremonial and a constant source of inspiration, from which it was never to be parted. To quote from the Order of the unveiling service, "The Bell (as also the triptych) will accompany the Battalion always and will be used to strike the hours and half-hours throughout each day." To form homes for the Battalion portions

Both Battalions in Bakloh, 1926-27

of the Memorial while in Bakloh, each Battalion prepared a small memorial garden in front of its quarter-guard.

In February 1926, Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel H.L. Scott, D.S.O., M. C., joined the 1st Battalion as 2nd in Command, being transferred from the 1/1st King George's Own Gurkha Rifles.

During the summer of 1926 an important reform took place in the internal organisation of the two battalions, in common with the rest of the Gurkha Brigade. Up till this time Gurkha battalions had not been greatly affected by the post-war reforms of the Indian Army. In 1922 the Indian Army had been reorganised. Groups of battalions had been formed into regiments, each including a training battalion, which trained the recruits and kept the records of all the active battalions in the regiment. This system could not be applied to the Gurkha Brigade, partly because no suitable sites could be found for training battalions. Gurkha units were, however, organised in groups each of two regiments, but when it was proposed to renumber these groups such a storm of criticism was aroused that the scheme was dropped.

Thus, on mobilisation, a Gurkha battalion would still have to organise its own depot. But in June 1926 a modified form of the training battalion system was introduced, for each battalion was given a training company, whose functions corresponded exactly with those of the training battalion of the rest of the Indian Army. In the event of general mobilisation the four training companies in a group were to be amalgamated to form a "Group Centre."

Both Battalions in Bakloh, 1926-27

Considerations of space again showed this to be impracticable, however, and eventually the present system was evolved, by which the two training companies of a regiment can be formed into a "Regimental Centre."

During the year 1926 Government purchased from the Regiment the Mess and almost all the private houses in Bakloh, a transaction that may perhaps be said to mark for the Regiment the final passing of the "old order" in regimental affairs. The same year saw the Regiment involved in two incidents illustrative of the lighter side of Army finance.

At about this time the Regiment found itself with only two rifle ranges suitable for modern weapons, the classification range of the 1st Battalion and a short range of some three hundred yards near the transport lines of the 2nd Battalion. With the return of the 2nd Battalion from the Khyber in November 1925, the difficulties of carrying out the annual musketry course with any degree of thoroughness became exceedingly great. A Board had selected a new six hundred yards' range for the 2nd Battalion down by Chilama, but, in spite of frequent urgent representations, authority would take no steps to begin construction. It was about March 1926 that the 2nd Battalion received a wire saying that it was regretted that the new range could not be started at once " as no funds were available. " Somewhat exasperated, the then Commanding Officer seized a pen and a telegraph form and wired back to the said authority : "Reference your——Much regret decision AAA Request permission to advance Government Rs. 3000 out of

Battalion funds for immediate construction of range to be repaid with or without interest as may be considered equitable." Within forty-eight hours a reply was received that funds had been made available, and that the range was to be constructed "forthwith."

Again, after the annual visit of the Civil Chief Master Armourer to Bakloh in 1926, the two Government bicycles held on charge by the Regiment, which had seen much rough service with the 2nd Battalion in the Khyber, were condemned as being completely useless. The 2nd Battalion was thereupon ordered to pay for the two bicycles at the rate of Rs. 120 each. In the recent past, however, some thousands of rupees had been paid out of Battalion funds back to Government; consequently the Battalion Fund of the 2nd Battalion was in low water, and the prospect of losing another Rs. 240 out of it was not a pleasant one. The Commanding Officer thereupon decided to fight the case with a mixture of bluff and blarney.

He wrote pointing out that, by a recent ruling, all signallers had to be able to ride bicycles before being classified as efficient; to teach these signallers the two mobilisation bicycles had to be used, and, Landi Khana being somewhat hilly, the net result of this order was considerable damage to the bicycles and two signallers with broken heads sent to hospital. This statement was possibly not strictly accurate, but in the circumstances was justifiable. He went on to say that he regretted that, owing to long absence from India on active service, the "bicycle mastership" of the Battalion was not at all satis-

Both Battalions in Bakloh, 1926-27

factory, but that, thanks to the individual enterprise of the men, who were hiring bicycles in Jullundur at four annas an hour, he hoped that there would be a great improvement in the near future. He finished up with the remark that it was still unsafe to go too near any Gurkha cycling down the Mall, for the man would generally fall off and then salute with the bicycle festooned round his legs !

The District Commander—Major-General Sir Herbert Cooke—who was a very human person, took the letter in the right spirit, pointed out some obvious flaws and discrepancies, and eventually let the Battalion off with the payment of Rs. 40.

The year 1927 saw the innovation, by Lieutenant-Colonel H. L. Scott, of the Regimental Quarterly Letters, missives which have done so much to keep absent and retired officers in touch with the Regiment.

1st Battalion at Razmak, 1927-29

In December 1927 the 1st Battalion left Bakloh for Waziristan, arriving at Razmak on the 18th December and there relieving the 2/1st Gurkhas. Its tour of frontier duty proved a relatively quiet one, perhaps surprisingly quiet for a unit which still had vivid memories of 1917 and later years.

Towards the end of 1928 there was a prospect of a serious disturbance around the upper Tochi, due to a hostile combination of the Madda Khel, the Manzar Khel, and the Tori Khel. The Razmak Movable Column, including the Battalion, moved out on the 16th November and "stood by" in the upper Khaisora ready for trouble. In the event, however, the tribes committed no hostile acts.

and on the 7th December "Razcol" returned to Razmak.

In June 1929 rifle drill as carried out by the Rifle Brigade was adopted by the 2nd Battalion. Both battalions had agreed to adopt it, and the 1st Battalion of the Rifle Brigade had held training cadres for N.C.O's, but the 1st Battalion found it impossible to make the change until their return to Bakloh at the end of the year.

In July 1929 the 1st Battalion, in common with all infantry battalions of the Army in India, underwent an internal reorganisation. One rifle company —"D" Company—was disbanded and re-formed into a machine-gun company, consisting of three sections of two Vickers guns each—a total of six guns. The total of Vickers guns in a battalion was thus raised by two, and the fire power of these weapons was theoretically increased by the improved organisation. The number of guns was later raised to eight, organised in two platoons each of two sections.

On the 1st August 1929, Colonel H. L. Scott, who had held command of the Battalion since early in 1927, left to join Waziristan District Headquarters ; a month later, when he was confirmed in his new appointment, he was succeeded in command of the Battalion by Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel H.E.W.B. Kingsley, D.S.O.

On the 12th August 1929 the Battalion moved out of Razmak and camped at the foot of Shuidar, there to protect the Pioneers in the construction of a new water supply for Razmak, and, incidentally, to spend a most enjoyable five weeks in ideal sur-

1st Battalion at Razmak, 1927-29

roundings. They returned to Razmak on the 20th September.

In September, Major R.H. Mylne, M.C., joined the Battalion as permanent 2nd in Command, being transferred from the 1/10th Gurkhas.

On the 24th September the Battalion again left Razmak, this time as part of a column to Ladha, where the Royal Engineers were surveying the route of a proposed motor road from Razmak *via* Kaniguram and the Larelar Pass to Wana. After four days at Ladha, during which it made a reconnaissance to the foot of Pir Ghal, the column arrived back at Razmak on the 1st October.

During November 1929 both Battalions learned with sorrow of the death of the Maharaja of Nepal. The Maharaja had been Honorary Colonel of the Regiment for twenty-three years. He had taken a genuine interest in the Regiment, as had been proved by his generosity on a number of occasions, and his death was mourned as that of a real friend.

During its two years in Razmak the Battalion greatly enhanced its reputation at games, winning the following cups :—

Waziristan District Climo Football Cup, 1928 and 1929.
Razmak Brigade Inter-Battalion Football Cup, 1928 and 1929.
Razmak Brigade Inter-Company Football Cup, 1929 (this Cup was not played for in 1928).
Razmak Brigade Inter-Company Hockey Cup, 1928.
Razmak Brigade Inter Company Hockey Cup, 1928 and 1929.

On the 10th December 1929 the 1st Battalion left Razmak for Bakloh, being relieved by the 2nd Battalion.

2nd Battalion at Razmak, 1929-31

The 2nd Battalion, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. B. Phayre, M. C., arrived at Razmak on the 8th December 1929 in the first snowstorm of the year. They took over the lines in the lower camp, then vacated by the 1st Battalion.

On the 19th April 1930 the Battalion was inspected by His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, Sir William Birdwood, who brought the news that the new Maharaja of Nepal, brother of the late Maharaja, had been appointed Honorary Colonel of the Regiment. It was decided that the Regiment should subscribe and present the new Honorary Colonel with a rifle pattern sword in honour of the occasion.

In June 1930, unfortunately, Colonel Phayre was compelled to go home sick, and never rejoined the Regiment. The officiating command of the Battalion was taken over by Major A. M. Arnott.

The 2nd Battalion's tour of duty at Razmak proved slightly more eventful than had that of the 1st Battalion. Due to Congress agitation and Congress money there was a certain amount of unrest among the tribes, and on several occasions it was found necessary to move out the Razmak Column to deal with the situation. In May 1930 the Tochi Scout posts at Datta Khel and Boya were attacked, and the Razmak Column was called out to the relief of the former. The column moved out on the 14th May, and returned, its object achieved, on the 17th. Captain Lentaigne and Lieutenant Goldney went with the column, but it was the Battalion's turn for garrison duty in Razmak.

The disturbances continued. In July a hostile descent on the Bannu-Razmak road was feared,

2nd Battalion at Razmak, 1929-31

and on the 7th of that month the Battalion, as part of a small force known as Gardai Force, moved *out to Razani. The* tribesmen transferred their attentions to the Razmak-Jandola road, however, and on the 9th Gardai Force marched back to Razmak.

The force arrived back late in the evening. Having been promised at least a full day in barracks, the next morning, the 10th July, the men got down to washing their clothes. At 7-30 A.M., however, orders were received for the Battalion, as part of the Razmak Column, to pass the starting-point, on a march to the south, at 9-30. This it did. The column now employed consisted, in addition to three batteries of mountain guns, of the following infantry battalions :—

2nd Battalion the Durham Light Infantry.
5/10th Baluchis.
4/12th Frontier Force Regiment.
2/4th Gurkhas.

It was commanded by Brigadier A. M. Mills, D.S.O., late Commandant 2/4th Gurkhas ; and Colonel H. L. Scott, D. S. O., M. C., late Commandant 1/4th Gurkhas, who was A.Q.M.G. Waziristan District, also came out with the force.

The first camp was at Tauda China, whence a number of reconnaissances were made. On the 11th July a thick mist came down which made communication with the piquets impossible, and the column had to return to camp. On the 12th a reconnaissance was made along the new road towards Ladha. The column met considerable opposition and sustained twenty-four casualties.

some of them close to camp during the withdrawal, from snipers who had worked boldly forward through the thick scrub. Two days later, on the 14th, a similar operation was carried out, but avoiding the very blose country in which most of the casualties had occurred two days earlier. The Battalion acted as right flank guard, and during the retirement became engaged with a number of Mahsuds who were trying to cut off a piquet of the Baluchis. "C" Company, with a section of machine-guns and with the help of a mountain battery, successfully dispersed the enemy and covered the withdrawal of the piquet.. The Battalion's casualties were one man wounded.

The operations on these two days were interesting as being the first occasion on which the new infantry organisation of three rifle companies and one machinegun company had been tried out on service. The results seemed satisfactory on the whole, but the expenditure of ammunition was prodigious, and the effect of the fire was difficult to judge in such close country.

Whilst at Tauda China the column was reinforced by the 6/13th Frontier Force Rifles, the 2/18th Royal Garhwal Rifles, and a detachment of theSouth Waziristan Scouts, while the 1/6th Gurkhas replaced the 5/10th Baluchis. A section of 6-inch howitzers also came out from Razmak.

On the 22nd July orders were issued for an advance to Ladha *via* Dwa Toi. Considerable opposition was expected, but a cleverly conceived move in the dark by two battalions and a mountain battery forestalled the enemy. The rest of the column spent

2nd Battalion at Razmak, 1929-31

the night at Dwa Toi, and moved up the Baddar Toi stream to Ladha the next day. Due to violent spates, the road along the bed of the stream was in a very bad condition, and A. T. carts and M. T. lorries required frequent and vigorous assistance.

During the two weeks which the column now spent at Ladha the Battalion was employed principally in road improvement and road protection duties between Dwa Toi and Ladha, and in one or two operations for the burning of near-by villages. Two incidents are worthy of mention.

On the 25th July the Battalion, together with two others, was made responsible for the protection of a motor transport convoy from Dwa Toi up to Ladha, it being expressly ordered that the road should be open at the Dwa Toi end by 7-30 A. M. The Battalion was the unit responsible for the Dwa Toi section. Since it was quite impossible to piquet the six miles from Ladha to Dwa Toi in the time available, the force adopted the somewhat unorthodox expedient of marching down the river-bed without any protection at all, thus astonishing the mahsud to such an extent that he forgot to offer any opposition ! As one officer feelingly remarked in his diary, it was the "sort of thing one could do once but not often."

On the 27th July the Battalion, together with a detachment of South Waziristan Scouts, covered the destruction by the Sappers of a tower in a village of Siga, close to the camp. The operation was accomplished without any opposition, and the Battalion got back to camp in time for lunch.

On the 5th August, after various reconnaissances,

the column left Ladha on its return to Razmak, arriving back on the 6th after an absence of four weeks.

Here was justification of the new policy of roads and garrisons in Wazirstian itself—the policy which had been followed by the Romans in Britain and by Wade in the Highlands of Scotland. Previous operations had been frequent, lengthy and costly, and had had little lasting effect. Now, after seven years of tranquillity, the trouble had been sotched in a few weeks with not more than a few days of actual fighting.

During the remaining sixteen months of the Battalion's tour of duty at Razmak it took part in four more columns, three of them of a peaceable nature. In March 1931 the Razmak Column, including the Battalion, moved out to Idak for two days' manoeuvres againts the Tochi Column. It may be recorded that on the first day of these manoeuvres "Razcol", under Brigadier Mills, defeated "Tocol", under Brigadier H. St G. Scott, another former Commanding Officer of the 2/4th ! The column returned to Razmak on the 24th March, after an absence of ten days.

In May 1931 the column, including the Battalion, again marched out, this time to protect a detachment of the South Waziristan Scouts while establishing a new post at Ladha. No opposition was met with. The Battalion employed its leisure in plying, and beating, the 1st Hampshire Regiment and the Scouts at several games of rounders and football.

One incident may be worth recording. The Mess mule was usually carefuly chosen as being quiet

2nd Battalion at Razmak, 1929-31

enough to carry his precious cargo safely. One day, however, this mule was not available, and his substitute was by no means so quiet. The Mess Havildar was warned of this, but, being lulled into a false sense of security by the animal's good behaviour on the march, walked round behind him. The mule thought this was too good an opportunity to lose, and caught the Havildar neatly in the middle of the forehead. That night in Mess the Havildar wore a small cross of sticking plaster and was otherwise undamaged. But the mule was lame.

The column, less the Scouts, returned to Razmak from Ladha on the 27th May, after a most enjoyable ten days.

Early in October 1931, as a result of trouble with the Shogis of the middle Khaisora, the Razmak Column, including the Battalion, marched *via* Damdil to Biche Kashkai, arriving on the afternoon of the 3rd October. That evening the camp was sniped, and one man, No. 6633 Rifleman Kansi Ram Rana of "M" Company, was killed. Before the column returned to Razamk a "demonstration shoot" was carried out at Ali Khel, near Biche Kashkai, for the benefit of the local badmashes.

In November 1931 the Battalion took part in a short scale "B" column to a hitherto unvisited area at the foot of Shuidar, during which some of the British officers made a reconnaissance to the top of the Shuidar Narai. Returning *via* the Spin Kamar Algad, the column arrived back at Razmak on the 18th November after an absence of three days.

The Battalion's tour of duty at Razmak now

2nd Battalion at Razmak, 1929-31

came to an end, and with it two pleasant years of healthy living and hard work. The pipe band had done splendid service throughout, and if one memory of this period stands out more clearly than others in the minds of those then with the unit it will perhaps be that of a bronzed and exceedingly fit Battalion swinging into Razmak to the strains of "Wi' a Hundred Pipers and A'." The Battalion left Razmak for Bakloh on the 8th December 1931, arriving back just before Christmas.

1st Battalion at Lahore, 1930

During the summer of 1930, while the 2nd Battalion was enjoying the upland breezes of Razmak, the 1st Battalion was sweltering in the damp heat of Lahore.

Civil unrest in India had greatly increased, and towards the end of April 1930 the 1st Battalion, together with the two battalions of the 1st Gurkhas from Dharamsala, was ordered to the plains at short notice. The police achieved wonders by commandeering, within twenty-four hours, about two hundred and thirty lorries, from places as far afield as Sialkot and Ludhiana. Seventy-two lorries arrived for the Battalion, and after much manœuvring eventually managed to turn round on the narrow road at Tuni Hatti. On the afternoon of the 29th April the whole Battalion got on board with its gear, and moved off to Pathankote. Both the Dharamsala battalions arrived there at the same time, and the residents of Pathankote were astounded to see over two hundred lorry loads of troops suddenly appear as if from nowhere.

Having filled up with petrol, the Battalion con-

1st Battalion at Lahore, 1930

voy travelled through the night to Lahore, the rate of progress being considerably reduced by several very lame ducks. Eventually, at dawn, a Staff officer from the Lahore Brigade met the Battalion on the grand trunk road and directed the Commanding Officer to the R.A.F. Park in Lahore Cantonment. The Commanding Officer of this Park had made excellent reception arrangements, and in no time all the companies were installed in one of the largest hangars.

Here they lived for the next three months, in accommodation much more comfortable than it had promised to be, for electric light and fans were laid on. In July, however, the Battalion was moved into two empty barracks of the British regiment stationed at Lahore.

The only time the troops were called on to take action was when a hundred rifles under Colonel Kingsley were sent out for a day to the village of Jhaman, about thirty miles south of Lahore, to aid the police in dealing with a threatening situation. No violence was met with, however.

After a summer that was hot, damp, and uncomfortable rather than energetic, the Battalion, less two companies, left Lahore on the 7th September 1930, arriving back at Bakloh on the following day. The two companies rejoined about six weeks later.

1931

During the spring of 1931 a deputation from both battalions of the Regiment went to Nepal with the sword which the Regiment was presenting to its new Honorary Colonel. The deputation con-

sisted of Lieutenant-Colonel H. E. W. B. Kingsley, D.S.O., and Subadar-Major Dewan Sing Gurung, representing the 1st Battalion, and Captain R.A.N. Davidson and Subadar-Major Shiam Sing Rana, representing the 2nd Battalion together with Subadar Shiam Sing Thapa to act as orderly officer. The 2nd Battalion could not spare a British officer at this time, so Captain Davidson of the 1st Battalion was asked to represent them. Since a visit to Nepal is a somewhat rare experience, it will be worth while to quote from an account of the trip written by Colonel Kingsley.

"On the 31st March the party left Raxaul by the Nepal Government Railway for Amlekhganj, reaching there after a three hour journey. For the first twelve or fifteen miles the lines runs through fertile plains and for the rest of the way through the dense Terai Jungles. The total distance is twenty-four miles. For a considerable distance the gradient is steep. At Amlekhganj, the terminus, the party was met by one bus and one lorry for the journey on to Bhimpedi, Here one enters the foothills. The motor Road is very well graded, with a good surface, and runs through beautiful scenery. A few miles from Bhimpedi it runs through a tunnel some four hundred yards long. The tunnel is lined with timber and smoking is forbidden.

"A mile or so short of Bhimpedi one passes the terminus of the Rope Line—the longest in the world, it is said. This carries goods into Nepal, the other end being in the valley about a mile or so beyond Thankot. Each carrier holds eight maunds; the trip takes three and a half hours and the freight is Rs. 1/7/- per maund. The Rope Line works from 7 A. M. to 7 P. M., the carriers following one another at intervals of about two hundred yards, so the imports by that line are considerable. As far as we could judge, nothing is exported from the valley, as every returning carrier that we saw was empty."

1931

From Bhimpedi to Sisagarhi runs a well-graded bridle road, up which the party journeyed on Tibetan ponies. At Sisagarhi stands a fort with a garrison of two hundred and fifty. Here the party was welcomed by the Commander of the fort, and presented, by the orders of the Maharaja, with a "Ziafat" consisting of a goat, two pairs of chickens, trays of fish, vegetables, fruit, sweetmeats, milk, and ghee. Next day the party marched over the Sisagarhi and Chandragiri Pasess to Thankot, where a car and lorry were waiting to take them into Kathmandu.

The actual presentation of the sword took place at the Tangal Durbar two days after the party's arrival, the ceremony being attended by Colonel Daukes, the British Envoy, and Colonel Stevenson, the Legation Surgeon. The Regiment's deputation was conveyed to the Durbar in State carriages with postilions, and accompanied by a cavalry escort.

"On arrival at the Tangal Durbar the guard of honour of the bodyguard, one hundred strong, presented arms and dipped the colours, and the band played a flourish. These compliments, needless to say, were for the Envoy. We were met at the head of the stairs by His Highness, in the full dress of the Regiment and wearing Colonel's badges We were then escorted up the Durbar Hall through two lines of Generals and other officials, all in full dress and wearing their jewelled and plumed head-dresses. At the end of the hall were three chairs of state. His Highness motioned Colonel Daukes to the one on the right and then showed me to the centre one. I protested vigorously, but he insisted, so after a further exchange of civilities I complied. Both on arrival and when this seating business was in progress the Court Murmurers took up their weird jerky recital. We could not gather what it is that they say, but

the intention of the formality is that they shall cover up any awkward pause at the outset and give one courage to open a conversation with some remark, wise witty, or trivial. A very welcome device.

"After a few remarks I rose to make an address. Davidson came and stood by me, and the two Subadar-Majors also rose and moved in slow time to the far end of the hall, where Subadar Shiam Sing Thapa stood guard over the sword. Receiving the sword from him they carried it in slow time up the hall while the address was being made. The address over, they handed the sword to Davidson, who passed it to me, and I handed it to His Highness. His Highness then replied to the address and presented a silver shield for the Regiment. After a brief conversation we rose to go. The Murmurers again raised their chant. His Highness gave us 'attar' and 'pan' and escorted us from the hall. On shaking hands I said 'Good-bye, Colonel Sahib,' at which His Highness beamed and said, "Thank you very much for saying that."

Two days later "there was an evening party at the Tangal Durbar, to which we went in uniform and the ladies in afternoon dress. On this occasion motors were sent for us. The whole place was beautifully illuminated, and a dance of demons and ghosts in terrifying masks was in progress when we arrived. Soon after our arrival we moved into another room, where we were shown films of Field-Marshal Sir W. R. Birdwood's visit to Nepal last year and of the Prince of Wales's shoot. Then we moved out on to the colonnade to watch the demon dance, when the members of the deputation were led away from the general company and were presented with gold-mounted kukris, gold and silver coinage, photographs in silver frames, carved ivory kukris, musk-pods, and a coloured photograph of His Highness in a carved frame made in Patan, for the Mess—the latter a very good likeness. We then rejoined the general company, and after more civilities and 'attar' and 'pan' we took our leave.

"Each morning the party went sight-seeing. The trip was very interesting and most enjoyable."

1931

The year 1931 saw the commencement of an undertaking of great importance to the life of the Regiment, for it was in the autumn of that year that work was started on a motor road from Dagoh to Bakloh. For many years previously it had been felt that a winding bridle-path did not provide an adequate approach to the station. Indeed, in an era of efficient motor transport it was little short of exasperating to return from the good roads of the frontier and be faced with the necessity of man-handling every ounce of kit from Dagoh up to Bakloh. Authority had been slow to act in the matter, for there had been some doubt as to the ultimate fate of Bakloh as a station. The lines at both Bakloh and Dharamsala were in a bad way, and a scheme had been afoot for the abandonment of these two stations and the establishment of a group cantonment for the 1st and 4th Gurkhas in the neighbourhood of Palampur or Mandi. In 1931, however, it was finally decided to rebuild the existing stations at Bakloh and Dharamsala, and, in view of the high cost of coolie porterage of heavy materials, to grant to Bakloh the motor road which in any case it so badly needed. The preliminary work on the road was under way by December 1931.

On the 1st December 1931, as a result of the world trade depression, a ten per cent pay cut came into force. There was considerable anxiety as to the fate of the two bands, but otherwise the situation was accepted philosophically, and various economy measures were devised.

During December 1931 a party of two Gurkha

1931

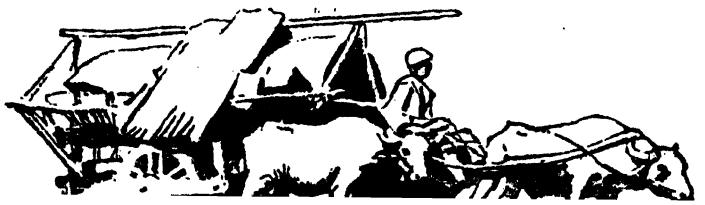
officers and sixty Gurkha other ranks, drawn equally from both battalions of the Regiment, went off, under Major A. M. Arnott, to furnish a guard on the residence of the Maharaja of Nepal during his visit to Calcutta. The men made the most of their stay in Calcutta, exploring the city and paying visits to H.M.S. *Effingham* and the British India ship *Ekma*. At a Government House ball given in his honour the Maharaja wore the full-dress uniform of the 4th Gurkhas. On his departure from Calcutta on the 11th January 1932 His Highness inspected the detachment and addressed the men. The two parties forming the detachment rejoined their respective battalions during January.

The year 1932 opened cheerfully, inspite of the pay cuts. Plans were in hand for the rebuilding of Tytler lines. The 2nd Battalion had just returned from Razmak, and the two battalions were once more united for a time. They were soon separated again, however, for in January the 1st Battalion left for a tour of duty at Peshawar and on the Khajuri Plain.

1st Battalion at Peshawar, 1932-33

The Battalion arrived at Peshawar on the 14th January 1932, moving out the same day to relieve the 1/1st Gurkhas at Bara Fort and Fort Milward, seven miles and seventeen miles from Peshawar respectively.

A few days after its arrival on the Khajuri Plain the Battalion, less two companies at Fort Milward, marched out from Bara to the near-by village of Sarband to assist the civil authorities in the collection of revenues and fines. The villagers proved



1st Battalion at Peshawar, 1932-33

docile, and the Battalion had little to do. Again, during February the whole Battalion took part in a demonstration towards the cave villages at Alam Killi. Apart from these diversions the Battalion's main duty was the maintenance of a network of shingle roads which stretched across the Plain. In March 1932, after nine weeks on the Plain, the Battalion was relieved by the 3/14th Punjab Regiment and moved into Peshawar.

In April the Viceroy paid a visit to Peshawar for the installation of Sir Ralph Griffiths as first Governor of the North-West Frontier Province and for the inauguration of the new Legislative Council. The city had a busy week.

In May 1932 the Battalion sent a detachment of two companies, to garrison a post at Charsadda, about twenty miles from Peshawar. Towards the end of their stay at Charsadda these two companies, "B" and "C", under Captain G. L. Lowsley and Lieutenant A. R. Walton, were able to do splendid service in connection with a serious fire which broke out in the town. Assisted by "A" Company, sent out from Peshawar under Lieutenant L. A. C. Fry, they succeeded in preventing all looting, though to do so it was necessary to remain on duty for seventeen hours continuously and in intense heat.

In June 1932 the Regiment was proud to read in the Birthday Honours List that both Brigadier H. St. G. Scott and Brigadier H. L. Scott had been awarded the C.B.

During this summer the Battalion learned to the full what it meant to be the "extra battalion" in

1st Battalion at Peshawar, 1932-33

Peshawar. The extra battalion occupied the lines of whatever battalion was doing duty in the forts on the Plain, and consequently had to change its lines as often as those forts were relieved. Since the relief normally took place every two months, life for the extra battalion tended to become a wild scramble from one set of lines to the next. Moreover, the extra battalion had to find its own Mess building. The battalion experienced two of these changes of lines, one in May and one in July, and was only saved from further immediate wanderings by the fact that the lines which it took over in July had been condemned for use by other troops ! Actually these lines did not prove too bad.

Early in August 1932 the Battalion "stood to" for a time ready to join the Nowshera Brigade at four hours' notice in the event of hostilities in the Mohmand country. The hostilities did not materialise, however, and after about ten days the normal routine was resumed.

Early in September the Regiment learned with regret of the death of His Highness the Maharaja of Nepal. The Maharaja had been Honorary Colonel of the Regiment for a period of two years and five months.

About the middle of September the Battalion moved out from Peshawar for a second spell of duty on the Plain. It returned to Peshawar, on relief by the 5/1st Punjab Regiment, about the middle of November.

At Bakloh the year 1932 saw the completion of the motor road and the start of the rebuilding of Tytler lines. When the 2nd Battalion moved down

1st Battalion at Peshawar, 1932-33

to the Plains in October it was able to load its kit on to lorries on the parade ground. As a matter of fact, an "Alvis" the property of Captain Owens, had the distinction of being the first car in Bakloh, having gained a flying start over possible competitors by bumping a perilous way up to the station in the spring of the year. Motor bicycles had been known in Bakloh years before, but these had to have a good cross-country performance, and occasionally refused their jumps, with disastrous consequences to their owners.

At Peshawar the 1st Battalion suffered a third change of lines before the end of its stay, during the last month or two of which the officers were reduced to messing privately in a boarding-house.

At this time Colonel Kingsley left to take over Officiating Deputy Military Secretary at Army Headquarters, leaving in officiating command Lieutenant-Colonel R. H. Mylne, M.C. who succeeded to the permanent command on the 1st September 1933.

On the 22nd of February 1933 the Battalion, perhaps somewhat thankfully, shook the dust of Peshawar from its feet *en route* for home. Bakloh was in the throes of its reconstruction, but the completed motor road gave an added interest to the home-coming.

Both Battalions at Bakloh, 1933-34

The years 1933 and 1934, during most of which both battalions of the Regiment were at home at Bakloh, were perhaps more than anything else years of domestic activities. The Welfare Centre for the benefit of the women and children of the

Both Battalions at Bakloh, 1933-34

station made great strides, being worthily housed and properly equipped with supplies of tinned milk and all the other mysterious essentials of baby-care. A "knitting industry" was instituted for the wives of Gurkha other ranks of the station. This showed a good profit from the beginning, the proceeds being devoted to improvement in the married quarters of the men's lines. Improvements and enlargements were made to the club accommodation for riflemen, N.C.O.'s, and Gurkha Officers. Young trees were planted around the lines, and gardens were zealously cared for—the Mess garden, in particular, rewarding the effects of the Mess Committee with a blaze of colour.

A twice-yearly Battalion letter for pensioned Gurkha officers was instituted. The Regimental Dress Orders, and later the whole body of Regimental Standing Orders, were recast. The 1st Battalion rifle range was enlarged by the addition of four new targets and generally vastly improved. After years of hard work of 2nd Battalion hockey ground on the Chilama spur was at last completed. The 1st Battalion parade ground was substantially enlarged, the German howitzer being moved to a loftier and more retired abode. In the midst of all this the reconstruction of Tytler lines dragged slowly to a welcome if somewhat tardy conclusion.

In July 1933 the Regiment was honoured by a visit from Lieutenant-General Sir Alexander Wardrop, K.C.B., C.M.G., who came up from Simla accompanied by Lieutenant-Colonel H.E.W.B. Kingsley, D.S.O. General Wardrop, whose kindly exertions had been largely responsible for the sanctioning of

Both Battalions at Bakloh, 1933-34

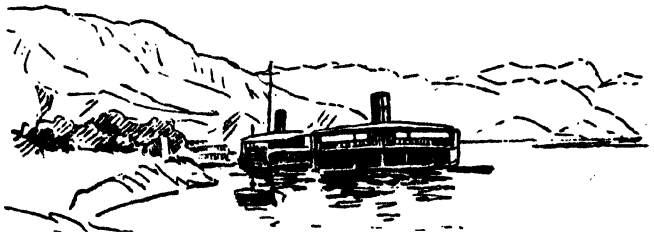
the new road to Bakloh, was made a permanent honorary member of the Mess on his arrival.

In August 1933, Subadar-Major Dewan Singh Gurung, Bahadur, I.O.M., of the 1st Battalion was promoted to the rank of Honorary Lieutenant, the promotion having effect during the last year of his service and not merely from the date of his retirement. The news of this well-merited distinction was received with warm enthusiasm by the whole Battalion. When Lieutenant Dewan Singh retired on pension the following year he was given a great send-off by the whole Regiment.

Bakloh was fortunate in being quite unaffected by the earthquake of 1934. Western Nepal also escaped almost entirely, but the Nepal Valley suffered badly, and the Regiment subscribed generously to the Earthquake Relief Fund for that country.

On the 9th March 1934 the new Maharaja of Nepal, Sir Joodha Shamsher Jang Bahadur Rana, was appointed Honorary Colonel of all regiments of the Gurkha Brigade.

In October 1934 the Regiment bade a regretful farewell to Honorary Captain Rannu Thapa, Rai Bahadur, who was retiring after eleven years as Bakloh Cantonment Executive Officer and over forty-eight years in Government Service. All British and Gurkha officers of the Regiment attended a tea-party given in his honour on the Mess lawn and joined in presenting him with an inscribed silver salver.



CHAPTER XVII.

ON the 20th October 1934 the 1st Battalion left Bakloh for the Malakand, where it arrived six days later and took over from the 2/2nd Gurkhas. The reception arrangements were excellent, and the Battalion settled straight into the three posts of Dargai, Malakand, and Chakdara. This was not the Regiment's first visit to the Malakand, as the 2nd Battalion was in the reserve Brigade during the historic capture of the pass in 1805, and took part in the subsequent operations, while both Battalion had passed through on their way to Chitral in 1897 and 1902 respectively.

In 1895 the Swatis of the Malakand area had been fiercely hostile. For many years now, however, they have been entirely friendly. Under the Pax Britannica irrigation has improved; the whole of the Swat Valley is highly cultivated, and the inhabitants, if they have not beaten all their swords into ploughshares, have at least realished the benefits of civilisation.

Outside elements to the west of the Agency, however, were, in 1934, not so peaceful. Under the influence of their mullahs, particularly that of

1st Battalion in the Malakand, 1934-37

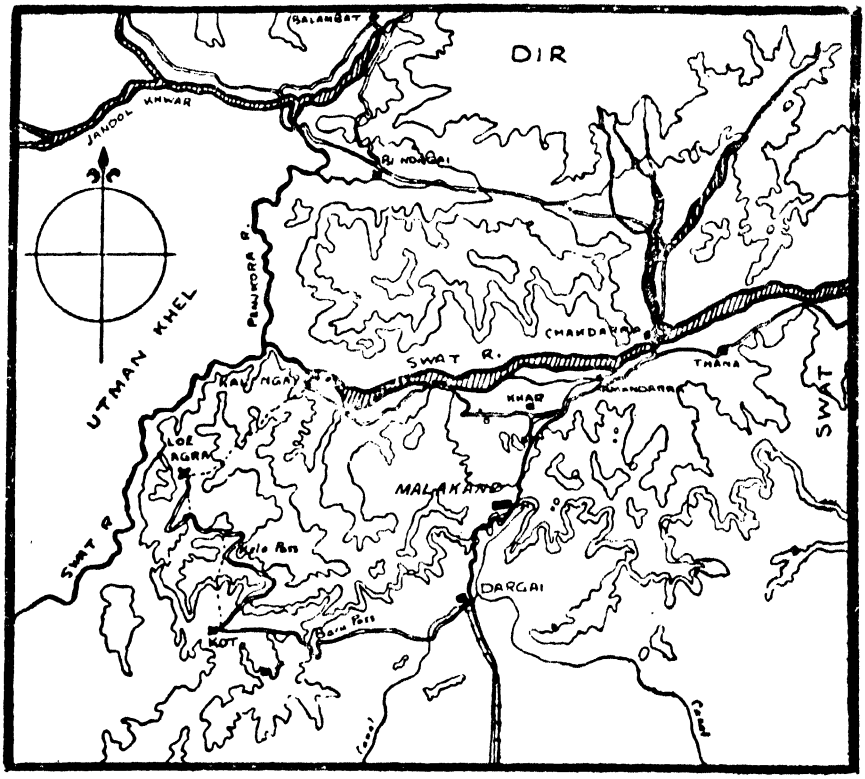
the notorious Faqir of Alinagar, they had for some time past been *conducting* lawless raids eastwards *across* the Swat River into the Malakand Protected Area. As a result, the peaceful inhabitants of the country immediately east of the river had appealed to Government for protection. This protection Government had decided to afford by the extension of the Protected Area westward and by the construction of Levy Post at Loe Agra, a large collection of villages lying in a cup in the hills south and east of a big loop in the Swat River.

To cover the construction of the Levy Post, and to survey a projected road, the Nowshera Brigade moved out *via* Malakand and Khar to the base camp at Kalangai, about twelve miles north-east of Loe Agra. The Battalion was called upon to supply one company for base camp and road protection duties at Kalangai. the work being assigned to "C" Company, together with one section of the Machine-gun Company (now known as "D" (Support) Company).

The Battalion's detachment arrived at Kalangai on the 22nd February 1935, the day prior to the arrival of the Nowshera Column from Khar. Camp piquets were established, and the night passed peacefully. The following day at 8-45 A.M. two platoons of "C" Company, under Subadar Chandarbir Thapa, moved off to establish a piquet on a hill (4020) about one and three-quarter miles from camp. This hill commanded the track leading from Kalangai to Loe Agra.

When the piquet was about half-way up it came under heavy fire from the top of 4020 and from two

MALAKAND


DIR
JANDOL KHWAR
UTMAN KHEL
PANJKORA R.
SWAT R.
CHAKDARA
THANA
SWAT
KHAR
LOE AGRA
MALAKAND
DARGAI
SWAT R.
KOT
SCALE OF MILES
5 0 5 10 15 20

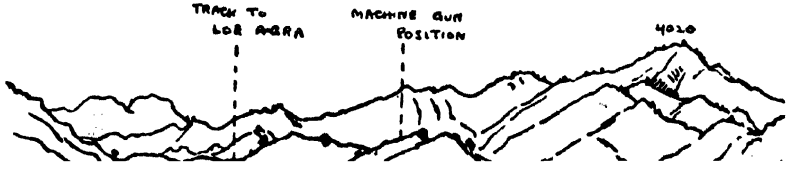
flanking spurs. Subadar Chandarbir pushed on up the centre spur, but eventually came to a knife-edge ridge which was completely commanded by the enemy, now numbering between two and three hundred, from three sides. The section of machine. guns gave covering fire at long range, but the piquet was completely pinned to the ground.

On the arrival of the Brigade, a company of the Guides Infantry was sent up under cover of artillery support to help the piquet forward, but this company also was held up. It was not until 2.15 P.M. that a Brigade flank attack was put in, which eventually captured the position at 4.30 P.M.

The piquet under Subadar Chandarbir was extremely luky as regards casualties, since, although seven men had bullets through their clothing or equipment, no one was touched.

The enemy's casualties on this day amounted to about twenty-five killed, about half of these being due to air bombing.

Having spent a busy day, Subadar Chandarbir's piquet was fated to spend a chilly night. The carrying parties sent out with food and blankets during the evening were overtaken by darkness before they had completed half their arduous climb and were ordered to turn back by the Commanding Officer of the Guides Infantry. It was not until 10 A M. the next day, the 24th February, that fresh carrying parties reached the troops on the hills, by which time Subadar Chandarbir's party had been outfor more than twenty-four hours without food, great coats, or blankets in weather which had in-



cluded a short hailstorm the previous evening. In spite of these hardships no man of the detachment reported so much as a cold in the head.

On the 24th February "C" Company was joined by "A" Company, hastily brought by a night march from Chakdara ; and for the next six days these two companies found camp piquets and covered the sapper party working on the road. The camp was snipped a number times during this period, while on the night of the 27th-28th February, Subadar Chandarbir's piquet on Hill 4020 was attacked by a party of some thirty tribesmen. On the latter occasion the enemy succeeded in reaching to within about twenty yards of the piquet before they were driven off by small arm fire and bombs withcasualties to themselves of one killed and three wounded. For his gallantry on this occasion No. 2701 Havildar Kesar Sing Gurung was mentioned in despatches.

After about a week the first phase of the operations came to an end. The Nowshera Brigade completed a circuit through Loe Agra and Kot to Dargai and return to Nowshera, and regular troops were withdrawn from Kalangai. On the 1st March "A" Company of the Battalion returned to Chakdara, while "C" Company, with the machine-guns, went back to the Malakand.

It was not long before fresh operations became necessary. On the 4th March news was received that the Faqir of Alingar had returned to the east bank of the Swat River and was threatening Loe Agra anew. The Nowshera Brigade was again called out, this time to march direct to Loe Agra

via Dargai and Kot. "C" Company of the Battalion, together with a section of machine-guns, was amongst the troops employed to prepare and guard the way for "Nowcol," and this company left Malakand on the 5th, arriving at Kot on the 6th. A camp was made at Kot and a strong piquet established at the top of the Kelo Pass. Two days later the Nowshera Column passed through on its way to Loe Agra. After ten busy days spent in road protection and other duties at Kot the detachment returned to the Malakand on the 16th March.

On the 9th April "C" Company, together with a section of machine-guns, was called out for the third time in connection with the Loe Agra operations. This time the company went to Kalangai to furnish protection for two sections of guns. The five days which the detachment spent there proved extremely wet, but more or less uneventful.

On the 12th April the Commander-in-Chief, Field-Marshal Sir Philip Chetwode, accompanied by the District Commander, Major-General S. F. Muspratt, arrived at Dargai by train for a visit to Kot. The Battalion furnished guards and escorts at Dargai and on the Baru Pass.

During April 1935 the new Vickers Berthier gun was issued to the Battalion in replacement of the Lewis-gun and training in the former commenced.

On the 9th May "B" Company proceeded to Loe Agra for attachment to the Guides Infantry in the capacity of a fifth company to assist in piqueting and other local duties there. The company remained at Loe Agra until the 10th June, when, a motor road from Kot having been completed, the new post was

taken over by the Frontier Constabulary and the regular troops were withdrawn.

On the 23rd June 1935, as the result of his death in England, the Regiment lost its Colonel, Lieutenant-General Sir Arthur G. F. Browne, K.C.B., D.S.O. General Browne had joined the Regiment in 1893 and commanded the 2nd Battalion from 1899 to 1902. He was appointed first Colonel of the Regiment by his Majesty King Edward VII. in 1906: by his death it lost a distinguished soldier and a loyal friend who had served the Regiment for nearly forty-two years.

He was succeeded by Major-General A.M. Mills, C.B., D.S.O., who had commanded the 2nd Battalion from 1926 to 1929. General Mills marked his appointment as Colonel of the Regiment on the 8th November 1935 by generously presenting a pipe banner to each Battalion.

In April 1936 the Battalion pipers scored a notable success in a piping competition held in Peshawar by the 2nd Battalion of the Highland Light Infantry. Seven Indian Army units took part in the competition, but the first three prizes were all carried off by the Battalion.

In September 1936, at the end of an exceptionally long and hot summer, the biennial Chitral reliefs took place. an innovation being the use of motor transport from Dargai as far as Dir and the carrying of two platoons each way by air. During the period of the reliefs a constant stream of visitors passed through the Malakand on various duties, while parts of two companies of the Royal Tank Corps and a wireless section of the Royal Corps of Signals

1st Battalion in the Malakand, 1934-37

were actually quartered in the fort. The British Tommy showed all his usual readiness to fraternise with "Johnny Gurkha." The two played each other at every possible game, including water polo. After their departure the Royal Tank Corps presented the Battalion with a silver-mounted cane for the Battalion Havildar-Major, on which were engraved their crest and our own.

During December 1936, through the abdication of King Edward VIII., the Regiment, to its lasting regret, lost its Colonel-in-Chief.

At the end of January 1937 an advance party of the 1/6th Gurkhas arrived at the Malakand in preparation for the Battalion's relief, scheduled for the 9th March. However, owing to trouble in Waziristan, the 1/6th did not become available for relief, and the Battalion, after nearly two and a half year in the Malakand, had to resign itself to a further spell with no immediate prospect of a return to Bakloh.

On the 11th March the Battalion was glad to welcome the Wali of Swat and his son, the Wali-ahd, at the Neuve Chapelle Day celebrations. They had been most hospitable to officers of the Battalion, frequently inviting them to excellent shooting parties.

On the 8th April the Battalion succeeded in winning, for the third time running, the Peshawar District football Cup.

In July, Major-General Mills paid his first visit to the Battalion as Colonel of the Regiment, an occasion which was greatly appreciated.

The great event of this was the Coronation of Their Majesties King George VI, and Queen Elizabeth, for which a fully representative contingent

of the Indian Army proceeded to England. The Regiment was represented by Subadar Chandarbir Thapa of the 1st Battalion and Subadar Major Prata Sing Gurung of the 2nd Battalion, both of whom took part in the Coronation procession in London. They were accompanied by a rifleman of the 2nd Battalion as their orderly.

On the 2nd January 1937 Lieutenant-Colonel R. H. Mylne, M. C., handed over command of the 1st Battalion on going on leave pending retirement, and Lieutenant Colonel C. G. Borrowman succeeded him as Commandant on the 1st September.

The remainder of the year 1937 proved uneventful ; the Battalion still remained in the Malakand, and heard in December that the 1/6th Gurkhas would become available for relief on the 1st February 1938.

In the meantime platoon training started in October and continued throughout November. In December the Battalion went to Dargai for company and battalion training. This year the Royal Air Force co-operated during the frontier warfare exercises. The camp was visited by Brigadier Wilson, the new Commander of the Nowshera Brigade, Brigadier Alexander having been promoted to Major-General.

It was with deep regret that the Battalion learned of the death of Major Claude Hynes, who had been ill for some time.

CHAPTER XVIII.

2ND BATTALION.

2nd Battalion, 1934-35

FOR the 2nd Battalion the two and a half years from the summer of 1934 until the beginning of 1937 proved uneventful.

At the end of January 1935 the Maharaja of Nepal came to Delhi, when His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief presented him, in the name of the King, with the sword of a General in the British Army. He received a deputaion of officers of the Gurkha Brigade, in which the Regiment was represented by Lieutenant-Colonel N. F. Graeme and Subadar-Major Narbir Thapa. The Regiment, in common with the others, was presented with the sum of Rs. 800, which was given to the Welfare Hospital.

During July 1935 the Battalion was ordered to Lahore at very short notice in aid of the civil power. There had been serious rioting between Mohammedans and Sikhs as a result of the destruction by the latter of the Shahidgang Mosque a disued building in the ground of a Sikh Gurdwara. The Battalion was quartered in the Chief's College Buildings but spent most of its time piqueting a line running from the railway station through the Imperial Bank

of India to the Grand Trunk Road, and as Civil Disturbance Column near the Kotwali Police Station. The Battalion returned to Bakloh on the 28th August.

The news of the death of King George V, was received with the deepest regret, A memorial service held outside the Station Church was attended by the Battalion.

On the 1st February 1936, Lieutenant-Colonel N. F. Graeme proceeded on two months' leave pending retirement. The officiating command of the 2nd Battalion was taken over by Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel D. M. Murray-Lyon, D.S.O., M.C., who was appointed permanent Commandant on the 2nd April 1936.

At the end of May 1936 the Battalion was honoured by a visit from Major-General A. M. Mills, C. B. D. S. O., Colonel of the Regiment. This visit, which was greatly appreciated by the Regiment, is believed to the first ever paid to Bakloh by a Colonel of the Regiment in that capacity.

The year 1936 marked the fiftieth anniversary of the raising of the 2nd Battalion by Colonel King-Harman. Celebrations lasting two days took place on 11th and 12th October, and were attended by a large and representative gathering of visitors. Among those present were Major-General B. R. Moberly, C.B., D.S.O., Commanding Lahore District, and officer of the 1st Battalion the King's Regiment and the 1st K. G. O. Gurkha Rifles. Gurkha ranks were will represented by such old friends as Honorary Captains Rannu and Debi Chand, Honorary Lieutenants Madansing and Shersing, and Subadar-Major

2nd Battalion, 1936

Senbir. At Mess on the 11th the toast of the evening was Colonel King-Harman, then in his ninety-fourth year and still taking a keen interest in the affairs of the Battalion he raised in 1886. During those fifty years the Battalion had seen service in many parts of the world and was soon to see further service in Waziristan, a country well known to both Battalions of the Regiment.

The Battalion had been under orders for Razmak since the begining of 1936, and throughout that year preparations for frontier service, including training in mountain warfare, had gone steadily forward. The date for the move had been fixed for the end of February 1937, but during January, owing to unrest on the fronter, this date was hurriedly changed, so the Battalion left Pathankote for Waziristan on the 29th January.

Trouble had arisen through an incident which had taken place in the spring of 1936, when a Hindu girl in Bannu had, it was alleged, been kidnapped by Monammedans and forcibly converted to Islam The authorities had recovered the girl, who in due course had been returned to her parents after a decision by the Courts. The incident, however, had aroused strong feeling among the Moslems of the lower Tochi Valley, and the authorities had been compelled to take action and to destroy the house of the three leaders, one of whom was the hitherto obscure Faqir of Ipi.

The Faqir of Ipi fled to the territory of the Tori Khel Wazirs in the Lower Khaisora, where he found little difficulty in raising an agitation against British authorty, for the Tori Khel had long

been nursing imaginary grievances against the Government.

Throughout the summer of 1936 the Faqir of Ipi worked up feeling among the Tori Khel and neighbouring tribes, urging them to action. In November matters came to a head, and two columns were ordered to march into Tori Khel territory. The Razmak Column advanced east from Damdil and the Bannu Brigade south from Mir Ali. Both columns were heavily attacked by the Tori Khel, and only reached their meeting-place at Biche Kashkai after severe fighting, in which they lost 19 killed (including 2 British officers) and 112 wounded.

This initial success immensely increased the prestige of the Faqir of Ipi. He was supposed to be invested with miraculous powers, and those who had wavered before now flocked to his colours. The situation quickly became critical, and stern measures had to be taken.

A striking force of 3000 men was concentrated in the Tochi; the 2nd (Rawalpindi) Infantry Brigade was moved to Mir Ali, and the 1st Infantry Brigade at Abbottabad was held in readiness. Tribesmen inhabiting an area of some 200 square miles around the Khaisora Valley were warned to evacuate their territory, which was blockaded by the Royal Air Force. Work immediately commenced on a circular road to run from the Tochi Valley at Dreghundari, south-west to the Khaisora Valley near Biche Kashkai, and thence northwards across the Tochi Valley to Mir Ali. The operations, which began on the 5th December, were apparently effective. The Razmak Brigade and the 2nd Infantry Brigade,

2nd Battalion, 1937

operating in the Khaisora, marched through to Damdil on the 22nd, overcoming some opposition on the way, but all organised resistance seemed finished. On the 15th January 1937 the Government made a settlement with the tribe ; the Razmak Brigade returned to Razmak, and eventually only the Bannu Brigade remained in the area of hostilities. It was, however, considered advisable to bring this Brigade up to strength. The Bannu Brigade, which, when operating, was known as the Tochi Column, or "Tocol," normally consisted of only one and a half battalions, but it was now reinforced by the 2/4th Gurkhas and units of other arms.

Reaching Bannu on the 31st January 1937 the Battalion joined the Tochi Column, commanded by Brigadier Maynard, at River Camp in the Khaisora on the 3rd February. The column then consisted of the following troops :—

7th Bengal Mountain Battery.
3/7th Rajputs.
2/11th Royal Sikhs.
1/17th Dogras.
2/4th Gurkhas.

The Tochi Column remained at River Camp during February. In the Lower Khaisora the situation continued quiet, but elsewhere two regrettable incidents occurred. On the 6th February a British officer, Captain J.A. Keogh of the South Waziristan Scouts, while motoring from Ladha to Jandola, was ambushed by tribesmen eight miles from Razmak and mortally wounded. On the following day the Officiating Assistant Political Agent for North Waziristan, Lieutenant R. N. Beatty of the Tochi

Scouts, while driving up the Tochi Valley with Rs. 32,000 with which to pay khassadars at Boya, was ambushed by Madda Khel tribesmen. Lieutenant Beatty was killed, his four armed guards in the car were all either killed or wounded, and the tribesmen escaped with the money.

These two crimes initiated a long series of raids and outrages, in which many Hindus were kidnapped from British administered territory and much Hindu property was destroyed. The situation rapidly deteriorated, and it became obvious that our measures had been insufficient to quell the growing unrest and check the activities of the Faqir of Ipi.

On the 29th March the Abbottabad Brigade troops on road protection between Damdil and Dosalli were engaged by an enemy party of between 300 and 700 strong—mostly Tori Khel tribesmen. During this engagement the 2/5th and 1/6th Gurkhas lost two British officers and thirty-three men. It was later learned that the enemy losses were ninety-two killed and sixty-four wounded.

It was now decided that the Tori Khel must definitely be treated as hostiles; accordingly the tribes were warned to evacuate their families to the Spinwam area by the 7th April, after which date air and other action would be taken.

On the 9th April a fierce action took place in South Waziristan, when a British convoy of about fifty lorries proceeding from Manzai to Wana was ambushed in the Shahur Tangi by a gang of Mahsuds. In this action the troops lost twenty-seven killed (including seven British officers [1]) and forty-five wounded.

[1] Among these was the son of Brigadier H. L. Scott.

2nd Battalion, 1937

Even before this it had become clear that the strongest measures were necessary, and preparations had been made for operations involving practically the whole of the 1st (Rawalpindi) Indian Division, under Major-General E. de Burgh, as well as the normal forces, consisting of the Wana Column, the Razmak Column, and the Tochi Column. The 1st (Abbottabad) and 3rd (Jhelum) Infantry Brigades had already been moved up, and had concentrated at Mir Ali on the 1st and 14th of March respectively; the 2nd (Rawalpindi) Infantry Brigade was now sent for, arriving in Waziristan on the 15th April. Early in April the Commander-in-Chief himself paid a visit to the area of disturbance, and in the middle of April the forces in Waziristan became 'Wazirforce' under the command of General Sir John Coleridge.

Meanwhile the Tochi Column, with the Battalion, had spent March at Miranshah whither it had moved from River Camp at the end of February. At Miranshah the Brigade had been responsible for the safety of the line of communications in the sector Isha Corner-Nariwela Narai. Although no enemy opposition was encountered incidents were frequent, making full war-time precautions essential at all times.

So far the Battalion had not been involved in a serious action with the enemy, but the constant need for the utmost vigilance had itself constituted excellent training for the men. Their speed on the hills had almost doubled. They no longer constituted a peace-time battalion on the parade ground, but by quick-change tactical formations were moulding themselves to the accidents of the ground with

that smoothness and efficiency which alone can produce a first-class battalion on service.

On the 23rd April the 2nd and 3rd Infantry Brigades advanced southwards from Mir Ali; the main operations had commenced. On the 29th the 2nd Brigade, advancing up the Khaisora, fought a successful action in the neighbourhood of Biche Kashkai. Indeed, it was so successful that the Tochi Column, together with eight platoons of the Tochi Scouts, was ordered out to cut off the retreat of large parties of the enemy reported to be escaping northwards towards Afghanistan. The column, warned at 11 P.M., moved at midnight and was in position at first light, piqueting a number of likely tracks between Miranshah and Boya. Here "A" Company of the Battalion, under Lieutenant Masters, was fortunate enough to engage a party of tribesmen retreating up a nala, and, together with a platoon of machine-guns and No. 7 Mountain Battery, to account for eight of the enemy in the first burst of fire. The Tochi Scouts were also engaged with the enemy, killing two, wounding four, and taking eleven prisoners.

Soon after this the 2nd and 3rd Brigades withdrew from the Khaisora, arriving back at Mir Ali on the 3rd May.

The operations now entered on a more decisive phase. The British forces had shown that they could move where they pleased in the lower Khaisora, the original seat of the trouble. The Faqir of Ipi, however, was still at large. At his headquarters in a cave at Arsal Kot, in the Shaktu Valley, he had gathered round him a lashkar of about 2000 men.

2nd Battalion, 1937

General Coleridge therefore decided that the Sham Plan and Arsal Kot must be the next objective, which was to be reached *via* Dosalli.

On the 5th May the Tochi Column (in which the 3/7th Rajputs had been replaced by the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders) moved from Miranshah to Tal in Tochi, where, owing to the attentions of enemy snipers, it spent a trying night. The Battalion was fortunate to suffer no casualties for within a few yards of Battalion Headquarters no less than nine mules were killed or wounded. On the next day the column moved on to Damdil, and on the 7th arrived at Dosalli, where it found the Abbottabad Brigade and joined the Waziristan Division, commanded by Major General Hartley.

The water supply at Dosalli was quite inadequate for the need of two brigades ; so on the 8th May the Abbottabad Brigade moved on to Dosalli Village, some three miles up the Sre Mela Algad, a narrow valley leading to the Sham Plan. The Tochi Column provided advanced guards and right flank protection for this move, while the Tochi Scouts protected the left flank. Heavy snipping was encountered and the 2/6th Gurkhas became hotly engaged with the enemy. "A" Company of the Battalion, under Lieutenant Fairweather, assisted in keeping down the enemy fire when two companies of the 2/6th launched an attack on a high feature where a camp piquet was to be established. Heavy casualties were inflicted on the enemy. The Battalion later helped the 2/6th in building and clearing a field of fire for three camp piquets.

Tocol began its withdrawal at 6 P.M., when Village Camp, with its belt of camp piquets, was more or less established ; but heavy firing continued almost without intermission all night. Next morning it was found that the stream bringing water to Village Camp had been diverted, and the 1st Brigade spent the day fighting for water. Capt G.L.S. Vaughan of the 1/6th Gurkhas and eleven Gurkha other ranks wounded in this fighting were escorted into Dosalli by a platoon of "C" Company of the Battalion under Captain Mackay.

Early on the morning of the 11th May 300 men of the Battalion left camp to work on improving the track to Dosalli Village. At the same time the Commanding Officer held a conference of British officers, and outlined the task of the Battalion in a night advance timed for the same evening. The objective of the advance was not divulged, but all ranks were by this time convinced that it was to be up the Central Waziristan Road towards Razani, as a preliminary to the reopening of the Razmak Road.

During the morning Administrative Instructions for the operation were issued by Brigade Headquarters, and all ranks were busy dumping surplus kit, making up and distributing night distinguishing badges, and tying up mule loads. The officiating Adjutant, Major Lentaigne, collected Gurkha officers and N.C.O's, and evolved and practised a drill for the position of night piquets. These were each to consist of an N.C.O. and four men, of whom one was to be a road sentry and would not leave the actual route. Piquets were to be posted at one hundred

2nd Battalion, 1937

yards' intervals on alternate sides of the route, and only ten yards away from it.

The plan was for Tocol to leave Dosalli Camp at 9 P. M., cross to the east side of the Sre Mela Algad, move south-east up and along the Iblanke Ridge, and thence advance southwards to debouch into the Sham Plain and establish a camp, to be known as Camp "A." At 6 A.M., on the 12th, the 1st Brigade at Village Camp was to move southwards up the Sre Mela Algad, a distance of two and a half miles, and establish a new camp to be called "Kach Camp." This camp would then be midway between Dosalli and Tocol's Camp "A" on the Sham Plain. The Sre Mela Algad, it should be explained, provided the normal line of advance from Dosalli to the Sham Plain. The Iblanke Spur, on the other hand, flanking the Algad on the east, was so rough that it was considered by the tribesmen to be quite impracticable for a British column.

A camel convoy was to run to Camp "A" on the 13th. In case it failed to get through on that date, however, arrangements were made for the Royal Air Force to drop rations on the camp.

Tocol's advance was to be preceded by eight platoons of Tochi Scouts, acting as Advanced Guard Mobile Troops, and wearing grass sandals to lessen the noise of their movements. The 2/11th Sikhs were to act as Advanced Guard, followed by the Battalion dropping route piquets as practised; then the rest of the column was to follow. The Dogras acted as Rear Guard.

The Iblanke Ridge was unknown country to all but the Scouts, and the Brigadier had been unable

to carry out any reconnaissance for fear of sacrificing surprise. Intelligence had reported 500 enemy ready to oppose the advance of the 1st Brigade, and the upper reaches of the Sre Mela Algad were known to be heavily fortified with concealed sangars. Tocol's line of advance would undoubtedly hit the right flank of the enemy position, and if any inkling of our plan had reached them strong opposition was a certainty. The ridge was densely covered with scrub and completely trackless. For the greater part of its length, and in fact over all that portion to be traversed in darkness, it was exceedingly precipitous and generally knife edged. However, by sticking to the high ground it would be difficult to lose the route, while the enemy would be handicapped by being able to bring fire to bear only from the front, or from the lower peaks on either side.

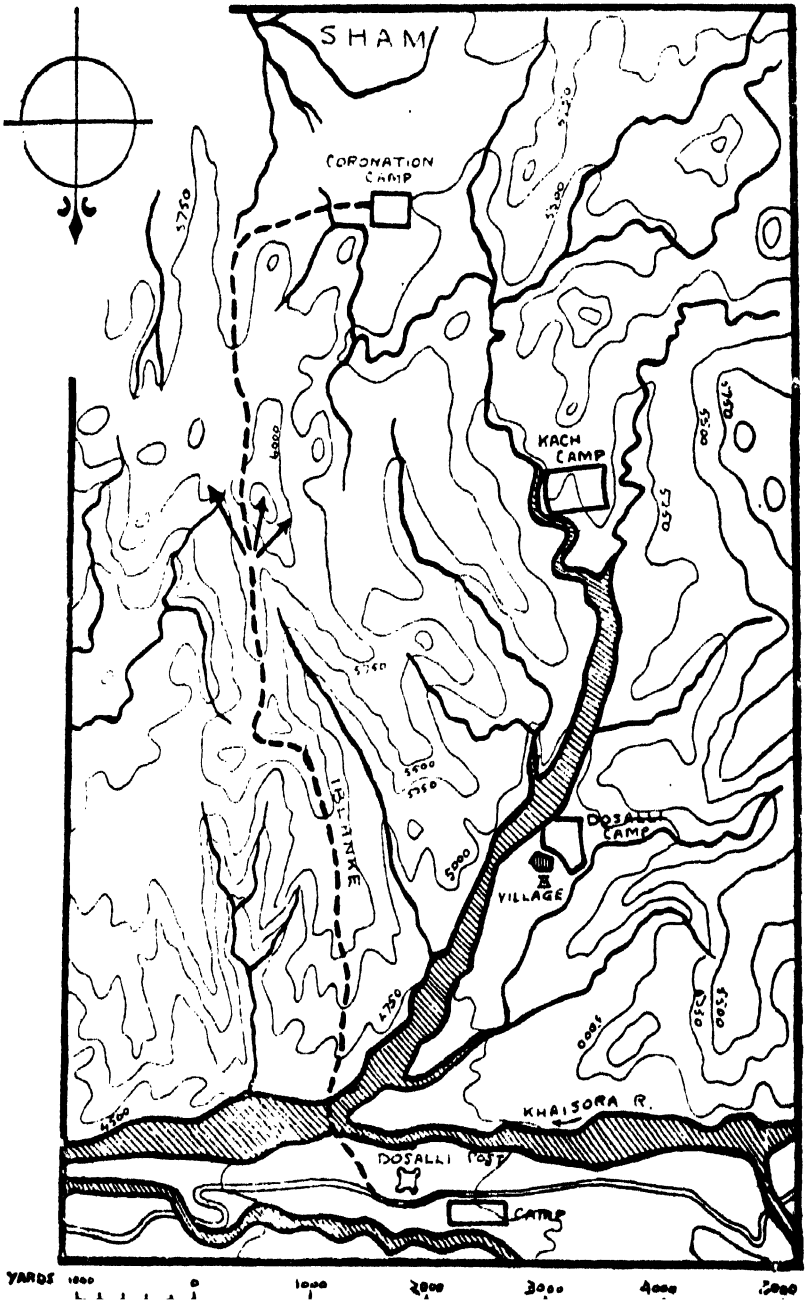
At 9 P.M. the Battalion was formed up on the road in front of the main gate of the Dosalli Scout Post. The advance was timed to begin as soon as darkness was complete, but considerable delay occurred owing to the moon setting behind the hills to the west rather later than had been anticipated.

Suddenly the Sikhs in front of the Battalion moved off, and the advance had begun. The steep narrow track led down into the Khaisora River bed. So far the advance had been painfully slow and it took the column four hours to pass a given point, but as soon as the flat river bed was reached the Sikhs rapidly disappeared into the darkness, the Signallers and Intelligence Section following them pair by pair ; for a few minutes touch was lost. The

officiating Adjutant accordingly doubled forward into the darkness, and, on hearing the crash of picks and shovels as a Sapper mule with the Sikhs fell, he thinned out the connecting files into single men, and touch was regained. From this point the advance became a slow scramble up a steep ridge covered with loose rock and bushes, which would have been a hard climb in full daylight. Mule after mule fell in the darkness, some of them rolling a hundred feet down the hillside before their progress was arrested by a bush or tree. After them parties of men would stumble down the slope, collect the loads, right the animals, and lead them up into the column again. At times a mule would fall headlong down the axis of the Battalion, men scattering to left and right as the beast and its load came hurtling down among them. After the Khaisora River bed had been passed, touch with the Sapper detachment in the rear of the Sikhs was never lost, but presently the Adjutant moving up the column found that the rear Sikh company had lost touch with the rest of the Battalion. There was nothing for it but to push on, keeping to the crest of the ridge line, and touch was soon regained.

As first light approached and visibility increased, all the rifle companies had been expended in piquets, and only the remnants of Headquarter Wing and the whole of "D(S)" Company and transport were left with the Commanding Officer. It was obvious that as soon as it was light, normal day piqueting would have to be put out by the Advanced Guard, and that the Battalion as such would be of little use until the night piquets had been withdrawn by

ADVANCE TO THE SHAM PLAIN



2nd Battalion, 1937

the Rear Guard and closed up. The Commanding Officer and officiating Adjutant, therefore, studied the ground carefully as they moved forward to find a covered position in which to halt and reorganise. By now other ridges to right and left were closing in on to the Iblanke (which at this point joins the watershed between the Khaisora to the north and the Sham Algad to the south), and this made the finding of a covered position extremely difficult. At first light the enemy began to fire at the head of the Sikhs and Scouts, who were only a few hundred yards in front of the Battalion. Fortunately a high peak with two ridges converging on it provided cover for the remainder of the Battalion on the precipitous northern slopes ; here the Battalion halted, while the Commanding Officer went forward with the Brigadier to the top of the peak. It was then apparent that, about 200 yards farther on, the Iblanke Ridge dwindled to a knife edge about 400 yards long, which connected it to the main range forming the northern rim of the Sham Plain. The Sikhs and Scouts were just short of this narai, while the hills overlooking it were in the hands of the enemy.

It is interesting to note that when the Scouts had arrived at this point, the enemy, estimated to be about 500, seemed quite unable to conceive that any troops could negotiate that ridge. They shouted, "You won't get Iblanke Narai to-day."

The rest of the Battalion now came forward company by company as the Rear Guard withdrew them from their night piquets.

At about 6 A.M. the Sikhs and Scouts, supported by aircraft, artillery, and the machine-guns of the

Battalion, rapidly and gallantly attacked the enemy, driving them back with casualties to themselves of one killed and three wounded. The Argyll and Sutherlands were then sent forward through the Sikhs to piquet the route about two and a half miles down a shallow valley into the Sham Plain. When they had expended all their troops in piqueting, the Battalion took over from them as Advance Guard, and, moving across the Sham Plain, made good the hills to the south by mid-day.

The advance across the open rolling plain was subjected to a certain amount of fire from the retreating enemy, but no casualties were sustained owing to the open formations adopted and to the assistance given by the covering fire, in particular that of the Royal Air Force.

By 4.30 P.M. the whole column had collected in Camp "A"; here news was received that the Abbottabad Brigade had made good Kach Camp with the loss of only one man slightly wounded.

Though tired and short of water (it was not until next day that the Sappers were able to develop an adequate supply), all ranks were elated at the complete success of an operation which was almost unique in the annals of the Frontier. The officers' dinner that night was cooked by Lieutenants Master and Simpson, as no followers had accompanied the column.

It was learned later that the enemy losses on the Iblanke Ridge were forty-seven killed and forty-two wounded; two prisoners were captured.

As a result of this operation, which undoubtly broke the morale of the tribesmen in that area, the

2nd Battalion, 1937

Bannu Brigade (Tocol) adopted as its crest a Lion Couchant with a Crown between its forelegs, superimposed upon the world Iblanke. The line of advance was not unlike a lion couchant, the back representing the line of the main ridge ; the shoulders, the peak behind which the Battalion closed at daybreak ; the neck, the narai over which the Sikhs attacked ; and the head, the peak of the main ridge they captured. The forelegs would then delineate the two low ridges running down to the Sham Plain, which were piqueted by the Argyll and Sutherlands.

Next morning congratulatory telegrams were received by the Brigade from the Commander-in-Chief, the Commander of Wazirforce and the Waziristan Division, the 1st Brigade and Razcol. At the same time Force intimated that Camp "A" was renamed "Coronation" in commemoration of its having been established on the day their Majesties were crowned in Westminster Abbey (12th May).

On the 13th May the Battalion, with the 19th Mountain Battery and the Argyll and Sutherlands, opened the track down the Sre Mala to Kach Camp. For the next three days the Battalion, and indeed the whole Brigade, was kept hard at it improving Coronation Camp and the road to Kach Camp. Reconnaissance was made for a further advance across the Sham Plain, and heavy sniping was experienced on several occasions after dark.

During this time rations for the camp were brought up by aircraft and dropped by parachute, the daily total supplies delivered in this manner reaching nearly 10,000 pounds. On one occasion

two supply parachutes were caught in an upward air current, and rising to a great height finally descended in enemy territory well out of reach of our troops.

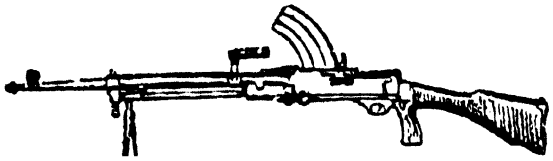
On the 16th May orders were received for an advance across the Sham Plain to a new camp near the village of Ghariom (Camp "B"), which, although overlooked at close range by hills, was the only site where sufficient water could be found. On the same day a column of three battalions, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Grant of the Guides, and known as "Grantcol," arrived to take over Coronation Camp. It was with a certain amount of difficulty that a section of light tanks was able to negotiate the newly made track from Kach.

At 7 P.M. on the 17th May orders were issued to Tocol for the advance to camp "B." The Advanced Guard, consisting of the Argyll and Sutherlands and the Dogras, with "A" and "B" Companies (Lieutenants Strickland and Fairweather) of the Battalion as piqueting troops, was to leave camp at 5.30 A.M. on the 18th. Major Weallens, the Second in Command, was to move with these two companies and a Headquarters party consisting of two signallers, two runners, and an intelligence group of two men. Eight platoons of Tochi Scouts (under Lieutenant Prendergast) were given their normal role of Advanced Guard Mobile Troops, while the section of light tanks was to move abreast of the main body in column reserve. The remainder of the Battalion with the 19th Mountain Battery under command was detailed as Rear Guard, and was ordered not to leave camp until 9 A.M. The

2nd Battalion, 1937

1/14th Punjabis from Grantcol were to piquet the first two miles of the route from Coronation Camp, and the Rear Guard was to keep touch with them until the camel convoy had reached Camp "B," unloaded, and returned to the 1/14th Punjabis' sector. Information of the enemy was meagre, Tocol orders concluding with the cryptic remark that "opposition may be met."

The Advanced Guard moved off to time, but was subsequently delayed by the 1/14th Punjabis encountering opposition on the right flank, and sustaining about fifteen casualties. As soon as the sector had been made good, the Argyll and Sutherlands passed through, and began posting piquets from the two companies of the Battalion allotted to them for that purpose. "A" Company was soon expended, and "B" Company's turn came next. Subadar Sahabir with two platoons was ordered to piquet a thickly wooded feature on the right flank, which subsequently became known as Conical Hill. When Subadar Sahabir received his orders there was a certain amount of spasmodic fire being exchanged between the enemy and the Tochi Scouts in the direction of the feature he was to occupy. Moving forward with his platoons in depth, he soon made good a knoll from which he saw a deep open nala between himself and his objective. On reaching the near bank of this nala he found the Tochi Scouts under Lieutenant Prendergast pinned to the ground by fire from Conical Hill and other features to the right of it. The Scouts informed him that it was impossible to cross the open nala bed without heavy supperting fire.



Subadar Sahabir, therefore, brought his two Vickers-Berthier guns into action on the knoll to his rear; at the same time assistance given by fire from "A" Company piquets under Lieutenant Strickland enabled him to double his command across the nala ; he was then joined by the Scouts. The Tochi Scouts and the two platoons of Gurkhas then rushed the feature and drove off the enemy. Subadar Sahabir's platoons suffered two men wounded ; intelligence later reported that the enemy, mostly Mahsuds, had lost fifteen killed and seventeen wounded.

Conical Hill was found to be covered with cleverly built sangars invisible from both ground and air observation. For his Leadership and gallantry in this action Subadar Sahabir received as an immediate award the Indian Distinguished Service Medal.

Simultaneously with this action another piquet from "B" Company was engaged with the enemy on the left flank of the advance. This piquet consisted of No. 8 Platoon (Jemadar Mohan Sing Ale), and was supported by artillery and a section of machine-guns of the Argyll and Sutherlands. Heavy fire had been opened on this platoon as soon as it deployed and started to advance. Major Weallens, at Advanced Guard Headquarters, using his glasses, saw that the piquet was held up on an underfeature 400 yards from its objective, and realising that his two companies were already expended, immediately asked permission from Colonel Hay-Young of the Argyll and Sutherlands to go forward with his Headquarters party of six men. Of this party the two runners were armed only with kukris, while

the two signallers were encumbered with helios, flags, and stands.

On reaching Jemadar Mohan Sing's position, it was found that the platoon had already sustained one man killed and two severely wounded. Heavy enemy fire was being brought to bear on the platoon from three directions ; one party of enemy was only a few yards distant just over the crest to the right front ; another was about 150 yards ahead, between the platoon and its objective; while a third directed its fire from a feature about 300 yards to the left front. In order to avoid delay, Major Weallens decided to advance, on the objective with all available men supported by artillery and machine-gun fire. One section was to cover the right flank of the advance, the V. B. gun was to keep down the fire from the left front, while artillery and machine-guns dealt with the enemy located 150 yards ahead by giving moving covering fire along the ridge in front of the advance.

Owing to the difficulty of obtaining communication with Advanced Guard Headquartes, it was some forty-five minutes before this covering fire could be adequately arranged. The attack developed in two waves : the first under Jemadar Mohan Sing with only six men, and the second a reserve of five men under Major Weallens, of whom two were the unarmed runners. The enemy to the right front withdrew, as did those 150 yards to the front, their position being gained without loss. Here the advance halted, as it was right on top of the shell-bursts of the artillery and the strike of the machine-guns. In front lay a clearing in the scrub some fifty

yards wide, beyond which was the piquet objective.

As soon as the covering fire had lifted, the advance continued ; but on entering the clearing a volley from the right flank was fired by the enemy at close range. Major Weallens, seeing the enemy working through the bushes round his left flank, realised that his party was heavily outnumbered. He therefore gave the order to withdraw to the intermediate position he had just left, and while trying to get touch with the advanced Guard to arrange further supporting fire, organised the position for defence.

It was then reported that a man—No. 7185 Rifleman Kiruram Gurung—had been seen lying wounded out in front of the position. Major Weallens himself with No. 6722 Temporary Lance-Naik Dhansingh Gurung, immediately went out covered by the remainder of the piquet; they found Rifleman Kiruram wounded in the back, and carried him to cover. For his gallantry Lance-Naik Dhansing Gurung was awarded the Indian Distinguished Service Medal.) Later it was learned that No 7534 Rifleman Tilbahadur Gurung and No. 6559 Naik Karnabahadur Thapa had also been hit by the enemy volley. Of course, the former was killed and the latter severely wounded.

The situation was critical, but was saved by the arrival of "A" Company of the Dogras under Subadar Amar Singh, who, passing through No. 8 Platoon, occupied the whole position. Subsequent inspection of the ground showed it to be covered with sangars very cleverly concealed. Though the

2nd Battalion, 1937

artillery and machine-gun fire kept the enemy's heads down while the advance was being carried out, it had inflicted few casualties. Had it not been for the supporting fire and the timely arrival of the Dogras it would have been but a question of time before the platoon was overwhelmed.

After the capture of this position the advance progressed with only minor resistance from the enemy. The Battalion closed in on Camp "B" (later called Ghariom Camp) at 5-30 P.M, Here they found the two camp piquets allotted to them already half built by the Sikhs. By 9-30 P. M. a perimeter of sorts had been constructed, surrounded by a single trip wire. The Battalion's total casualties for the day were two killed and ten wounded; these figures include the individual casualties already mentioned and others in "A" Company caused by sniping. Enemy losses during the day were latter reported as being twenty-six killed and twenty-four severely wounded.

An incident in this engagement throws an illuminating side-light on the Gurkha Character. An oorial lying up in the scrub was disturbed by the firing; it broke across the valley and ran straight for the fight about Conical Hill. Here it was seen by Subedar Hotu, who snatched his orderly's rifle and killed it, when going all out, at a range of some sixty yards. The head could not be collected at the time, but was fortunately recovered the next day. It is now a valued trophy in the Officers' Mess.

The Battalion spent just over a week at Ghariom Camp. There was much to do ; the camp had to

be dug and wired, piquets had to be built or rebuilt, and the scrub cleared from their surroundings. At the same time road protection had to be provided for convoys from Kach and Coronation Camps. Snipers were active all the time, and every unit, except the Battalion, sustained casualties. On one occasion about sixty shots were fired at a camp piquet held by the Battalion ; but the piquet commander indicated by clock code the position of the tribesmen. As a result the artillery's first round burst in the centre of the enemy ; this stopped any further annoyance from that quarter.

From the 22nd May onwards Ghariom Camp expanded rapidly in preparation for the advance on Arsal Kot. The Royal Air Force had continuously blockaded that area, but Intelligence reported that the Faqir was still in his quarters ; these consisted of a large cave running into the cliff near-by. On the 24th, Waziristan Divisional Headquarters arrived, also the whole of the 1st (Abbottabad) Brigade from Kach, a 4.5-inch howitzer battery (mechanised), and a motor transport convoy, the first to get through to Ghariom.

The advance on Arsal Kot was to be made by the Tochi Column and the 1st Abbottabad Brigade moving east from Ghariom, and the 2nd (Rawalpindi) Brigade moving south-west from Mir Ali to join the main force at Pasal, just west of Arsal Kot. The advance from Ghariom was to have begun on the 26th May, but owing to a very severe hailstorm which stampeded all the transport animals, saturated the rations, and knocked down every tent in the camp, it had to be postponed until the 27th.

2nd Battalion, 1937

The first part of the march, in which the Battalion acted as advanced guard, proved more or less uneventful. The route, which lay for some way along the bed of a nala, narrow, deep, and twisty, was commanded by closely concealed sangars ; it was obvious that lack of opposition was due to the column's early start, combined with the wet night. Later a piquet of the Argyll and Sutherlands was attacked during a heavy rainstorm and lost six killed and eight wounded. Two platoons of "A" Company and a machine-gun section were detached to give assistance. Camp, near Pasal, was reached during the afternoon.

Orders for the next day, 28th, placed Lieutenant Colonel Murray-Lyon in command of the advanced guard ; this consisted of the Battalion, the Dogras, and eight platoons of Scouts for piqueting, with a battery in support ; in addition, there was a company of Sappers and Miners for the destruction of Arsal Kot.

Once the village had been reached the 1st Brigade was to pass through to the north-east, in order to gain contact with the 2nd Brigade advancing from Biche Kashkai.

Leaving Pasal Camp at 3.45 A.M. on the 28th May, the Battalion advanced, dropping the Scouts and Dogras as route piquets as it went, and reached Arsal Kot without opposition by 6.30 A.M. The village presented a strange sight. Continuous bombing from the air for some months had left only one corner standing. Practically all the houses were in ruins ; but the great cave was quite unharmed, its mouth being fifty feet below the plateau at the

bottom of a sheer conglomerate cliff. The Sappers made a thorough search of the cave, were innumerable fleas and several sacks full of documents were collected ; they then demolished the cave with explosives. Dumps of roof beams and timber salved by the inhabitants, and placed in nalas and under bushes, were set alight by the men of the Battalion.

The force returned to Pasal Camp, arriving just before dark. The Battalion acted as rear-guard on the return journey.

At 3 P.M. news had been received that the 2nd Brigade, coming from Biche Kashkai, had lost its way and intended halting for the night. This necessitated re-piqueting the route east of Pasal on the 29th, the Battalion again acting as advanced guard as far as Arsal Kot. The 2nd Brigade later passed through the Battalion very tired and thirsty having found little or no water on the previous night.

The column had now completed its work in the Arsal Kot area ; so on the next day, the 30th May, the return to Ghariom Camp was ordered. The force now consisted of three brigades ; and the movement of a whole Division along a single track was no easy task. It was, however, accomplished successfully. The rear-guard (2/5th Royal Gurkha Rifles) was in close contact with the enemy for some time and was followed up in some strength. The 5th Gurkhas suffered the loss of Lieutenant M. H. S. Scott, the eldest son of Brigadier H. St G. Scott who commanded the 2/4th Gurkhas in Mesopotamia.

2nd Battalion, 1937

During the withdrawal a piquet of two platoons of "B" Company had to cross a steeply sloping plain with no cover at all and in full view of the enemy. It was a difficult route, but as they left the ridge ten 3.7 howitzers and twelve machine-guns were brought into action and provided covering fire. This proved so effective that it put an end to all enemy activity for that day. The Battalion, at the tail of the Division, reached Ghariom at 5.30 P.M.

During the period the 31st May to the 3rd June the Battalion rested and was able to replace clothing and equipment, which by this time was in a very bad state. The enemy was also quiescent ; the camp at Ghariom was only sniped once during this period, the Officers' Mess being the target.

The first stage of the operations had now had the desired effect on the Tori Khel Wazirs, who sued for peace. The Mahsuds, on the other hand, who had been troublesome throughout the entire campaign, were now showing signs of increasing turbulence. It was therefore decided that the Bannu Brigade should march through their country.

Leaving Ghariom on the 5th June, Tocol (of which the Battalion formed a unit) advanced south, camping at Madamir Kalai and at Janata on the 5th and 6th respectively, and at Sora Rogha on the 7th. Hordes of Mahsuds accompanied the column during parts of the advance. They were not hostile, but seemed to consider that the troops were there by Mahsud invitation and consent. At Sora Rogha camp was formed on the site occupied by the 1st Battalion in 1922.

Remaining at Sora Rogha during the 8th, the

column moved the next day to Piazha Raghza, where it met Razcol. Tauda China was reached on the 10th, the Battalion acting as rear-guard during the march.

That night the camp was heavily sniped. In the morning Intelligence reported that one Bahram Khan from Makin was the instigator. The 6-inch mechanised howitzers were accordingly laid on his tower, and the maliks were told that unless he was surrendered and his tower burnt by mid-day, Makin would be shelled, By 11.30 Bahram Khan was handed over, and clouds of smoke were seen in the neighbourhood of his tower. Accordingly at 2 P.M. Tocol moved off for Razmak, leaving Razcol at Tauda China. The Battalion again acted as rear-guard. Just as it moved off fifteen to twenty rounds were fired into the camp. Razcol, however, dealt with the situation. Razmak was reached without opposition at 5 P.M. on the 11th June.

Meanwhile hostile tribesmen had again collected in the Shaktu area, near the junction of the Shawali and Shaktu Rivers. It was decided to move against them with the 1st Brigade from Waladin in the east and with the Tochi Column from Razmak in the west. This operation took placc on the 16th and 17th June.

On the first day Tocol, advacing *via* the bed of the upper Shawali Algad, met with little resistance. Its advance was so rapid that several villages showed signs of the most hurried evacuation, fires were found still burning on the hearths, and live stock wandered disconsolately through the houses. The column, with the Battalion as advanced guard,

2nd Battalion, 1937

reached its objective without casualties. The 1st Brigade, on the other hand, met such heavy resistance that it failed to get through. The operation was repeated the next day, but the 1st Brigade was again held up, so Tocol returned to Razmak, arriving in camp, with the Battalion as rear-guard, at about 7 P.M. on the 17th June.

Steps now became necessary to deal with the Mahsuds, who, under their leader Mullah Sher Ali, a Manzai Khel from the upper Khaisara, had for some time been uprooting telephone wires on the road to Wana in the vicinity of Torwam. In order to clear up the situation it was decided to concentrate as many troops as possible on Torwam. It was decided that the Wana Column should move through the Wana Wazir country to Sarwekai, and then advance up the Khaisara to Torwam. At the same time the Tochi Column and the Razmak Column, leaving Razmak and Ladha on the 20th and 21st June respectively, were to advance towards Torwam from the north.

On the 22nd June the two columns concentrated at Chalweshti, and the next day Razcol pushed on to Torwam. Tocol piqueting to the top of the Sharawangi Narai met considerable opposition. "B" Company of the Battalion, under Subadar Sahabir Gurung, I.D.S.M., and "A" Company, under Lieutenant Strickland, assisted the South Waziristan Scouts in establishing a camp on the summit of the Narai. A sudden attack by the enemy during a rainstorm was successfully dealt with by "A" Company and the Scouts. The casualties on this day included two men of the Battalion wounded,

and Colonel Grant of the Guides killed. The next day Tocol moved over the Narai to join Razcol at Torwam, the Battalion acting as rear-guard. Heavy fighting seemed probable during the withdrawal, but was frustrated by an artillery and machine-gun fire trap, consisting of four 3.7 howitzers and fourteen machine-guns.

On the 26th June, Tocol moved down the Khaisara River to Narai Raghza, and on the following day assisted the Wana Column into Torwam, where all three Brigades of the Waziristan Division were then concentrated. On the next day Wanacol went out and destroyed Mullah Sher Ali's house at Umar Khel Kile, two miles south-east of the camp, but met with no resistance. Mullah Sher Ali himself, with a following of three hundred men, was said to be lurking in some caves to the north of Torwam.

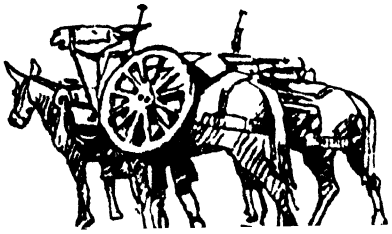
The district from which Sher Ali was operating lay between the Rivers Baddar and Khaisara. The watershed of these rivers runs parallel to and about six miles from the Khaisara ; it is crossed by the Ladha-Wana road at the Sharawangi Narai, whence the road to Torwam runs at right angles to the mountain range and river along the top of a broad whale-backed ridge. Parallel to the road are several dry nalas running from hills into the Khaisara. About two miles to the west of the road one of these nalas—the Titanai Pal—runs close to Sher Ali's reported hiding-place in an area called Koti Raghza ; at its junction with the Maintoi (the head-waters of the Khaisara) it is about a hundred yards wide and with cliff sides thirty feet in height. Due west of the Sholam Khassadar Post, it runs

2nd Battalion, 1937

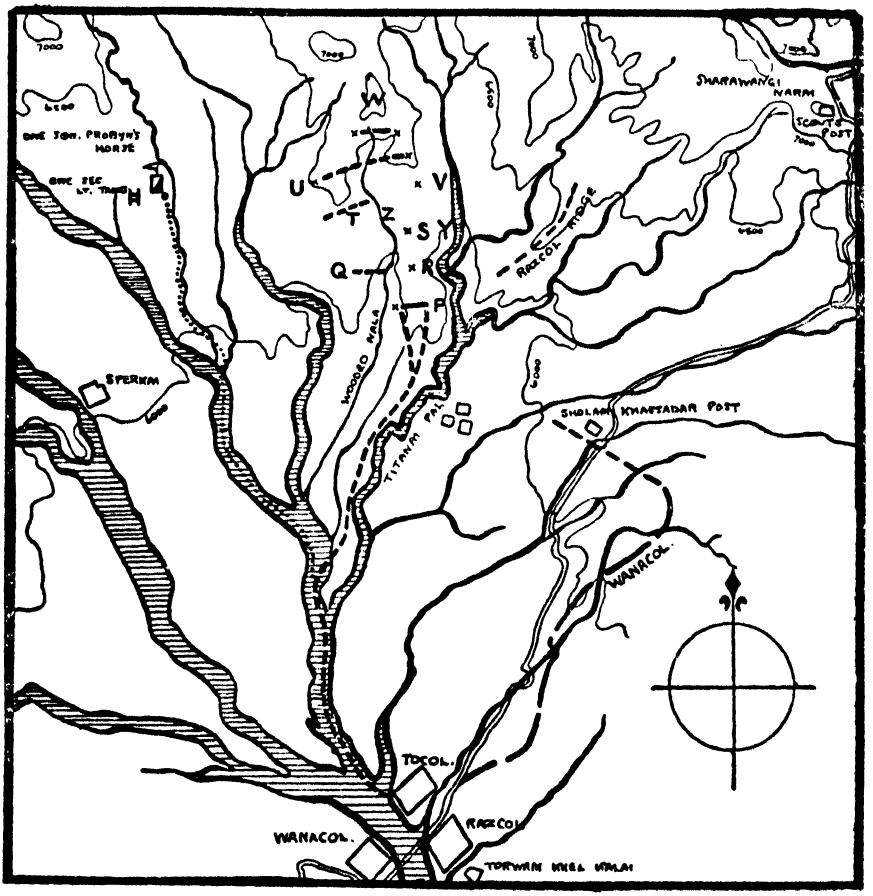
through an open plain with low rocky bush-covered spurs to the west of it. These low spurs gradually rise up to the main watershed joining a tangled mass of densely wooded ridges. This was the area in which Sher Ali was reported to be lying up.

The plan of the Waziristan Division for the 29th June was for Wanacol to leave camp at 5 A.M. and form piquets up the road as far as the Sholam Khassadar Post. Razcol, leaving camp at 6 A.M., was to pass through Wanacol and seize and hold a ridge running between and roughly parallel to both the road and the Titanai Pal, which overlooked the nala passing through the shallow open plain already referred to. This manœuvre, it was hoped, would lead the enemy to assume that all that was intended was to open the road back to Ladha, and that the dispositions of Wanacol and Razcol were merely to protect the passing convoys.

Tocol, with a squadron of Probyn's Horse, a section of light tanks, and eight platoons of Scouts under command, was to leave camp at the same hour as Razcol, but, proceeding up the Maintoi as far as its junction with the Titanai Pal, it would then turn right (northwards) against the right flank of the enemy, who by this time, it was hoped, would be fully engaged with Razcol. As soon as the caves were located the Sappers were to destroy them. To prevent the enemy escaping westwards the cavalry and light tanks were sent on a detour into the open plain farther west, with orders to intercept any enemy retiring in that direction. The only



KOTI RAGHZA



1 0 1 2 3 MILES

x—P	C.O. ISSUED ORDERS 29-6-87	U x—x	FAR RIDGE
Q—	BROWN HILL	x V	V HILL
x R	SANGAR HILL AND GUN RIDGE	W x—x	FAR HILL
x S	BLACK ROCKS	Y	OPEN PLAIN
T—	MIDDLE RIDGE	Z	THE BASIN

remaining bolt-hole for the enemy was northwards, and this the Scouts from Sharawangi Narai Post were to try and block. Unfortunately, as will be seen later, the orders for the operation laid down that the withdrawal was to commence at 12.30 P.M.

Tocol left camp at 6 A.M. on the 29th, using the Scouts as advanced guard mounted troops, the 2/1st Punjabis as advanced guard and piqueting troops, and the Battalion at the head of the main body. When the 2/1st Punjabis reached the line up to which they had been ordered to piquet (Point "P") the Brigadier ordered the Battalion to attack and capture Tocol's final objective (Far Ridge). At this juncture the Scouts were on Brown Hill about 400 yards to the left front of Point "P." The Commanding Officer decided to attack in three phases, "A" Company were first to attack and capture Sangar Hill and Black Rocks to the right of Wooded Nala. "B" Company would then take Middle Ridge, and finally "C" Company, going through "B." were to take Far Ridge, which was the Brigade objective. A platoon of machine-guns was ordered to follow up close to the left rear of "A" Company's forward troops, and come into action on Gun Ridge, from whence they were to support "A" Company on to Black Rocks and "B" and "C" Companies on to their objectives. A platoon of 2/1st Punjab machine-guns was to support the initial phases of "A" Company's attack thus leaving a platoon of our machine-guns in reserve for use as occasion demanded.

As the Commanding Officer was issuing orders, heavy machine-gun, rifle, and artillery fire could

be heard to the right flank indicating that Razcol were in action. One lone sniper, apparently from the lower right slopes of Sangar Hill, was being engaged by the Punjabi machine-guns.

"A" Company (Lieutenant Strickland) deployed at Point "P," and passed through the leading troops of the 2/1st Punjabis on Helio Ridge. Soon afterwards fire was opened on the leading platoon from Sangar Hill and Black Rocks. The machine-guns of the 2/1st Punjabis at Point "P," and the platoon under Company Havildar Major Premsing, which had gone forward quickly to Gun Ridge, enabled "A" Company to make good Sangar Hill with only one casualty, a rifleman severely wounded in the arm. From here to Black Rocks the advance was carried out with great speed, supported by machine-guns on Gun Ridge firing at only 400 yards range, and those of the Northamptonshire Regiment on Razcol Ridge about 1800 yards to the right flank. The assault on Black Rocks was carried out by Jemadar Narbahadur's platoon, the men charging with cries of "Shabash—Sicind Fort." Two men were wounded in this attack, but it was obvious that the enemy had suffered heavily. Beyond Black Rocks the ground fell steeply to the Basin (a pocket in the hills enclosed on the one side by a spur from Middle Ridge, and on the other by the slopes of "V" Hill and Black Rocks Hill itself) ; a nala ran through a narrow gap between "V" Hill and Middle Ridge. The leading man of Jemadar Narbahadur's platoon shot dowu two or three enemy seen running across this basin, and threw and fired grenades down into the bushes.

2nd Battalion, 1937

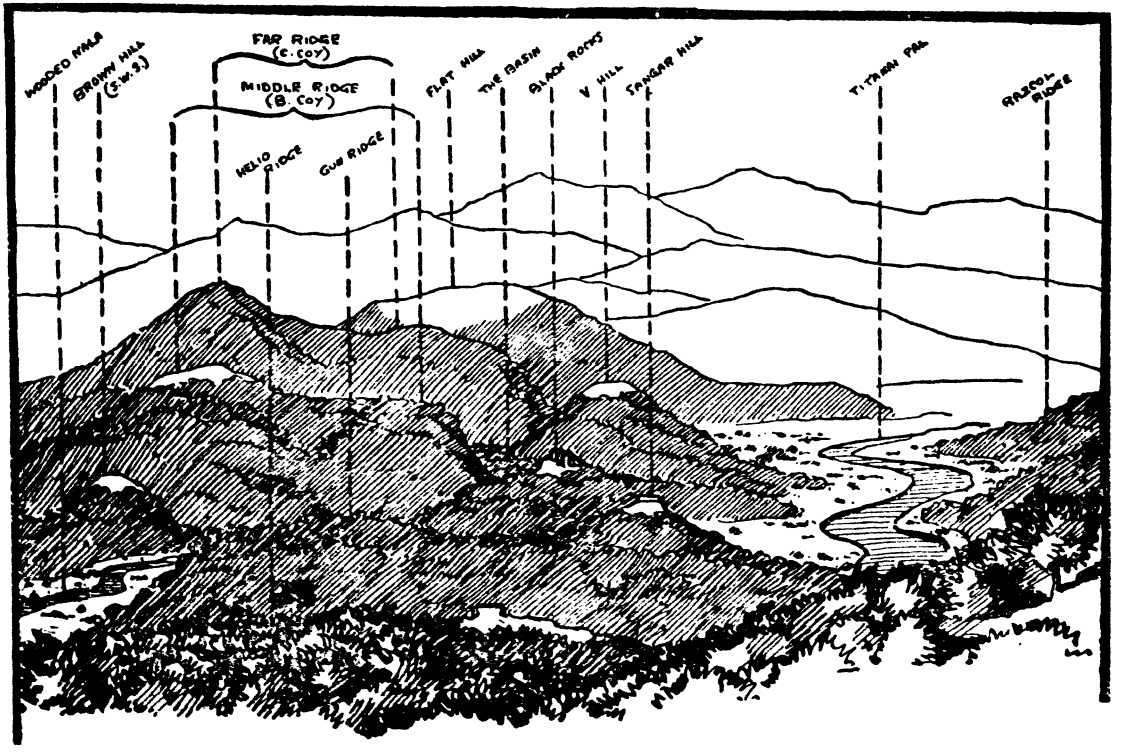
Khagu, Naik Amar Sing, and Lance-Naik Jange the I.D.S.M.

On the 1st July the Division dispersed ; Wanacol headed south again and the other two Brigades returned north. Razcol went into standing camp at Asman Manza, and Tocol arrived back at Razmak on the 6th July. The two Brigades remained in these camps for a month, the Battalion, and Tocol generally, being kept hard at work road-making.

At the end of a month, the two Brigades changed places, Razcol coming into Razmak and Tocol moving out to Asman Manza, where it arrived on the 7th August. Life at Asman Manza proved uneventful, and the time was devoted to elementry training. The tribes were peacefully disposed, and towards the end of the month jirgas were held, at which the Mahsuds and Tori Khel accepted the Government's terms.

On the 17th September, Razcol came once more to Asman Manza, Tocol retnrning to Razmak. The Battalion was transferred to Razcol for a day or two at this time, but was soon re-transferred to Tocol, rejoining at Razmak on the 26th. The next few days were spent in dealing with hostile tribesmen in the vincinity, and particularly with a gang which had taken possession of the water intake in the Sardar Algad. These suffered heavy casualties. On the 29th Tocol moved on to Razani, where it was joined by the 1/2nd Gurkhas.

On the 1st October the column moved out to Mami Rogha to destroy the towers and houses of several hostiles. The Battalion was employed in the destruction of three towers. An attack from



SCENE OF ACTION OF 29TH JUNE 1937.

FROM A SKETCH BY LIEUT. E.D. MURRAY.

outside the village was driven off by artillery fire, and the column, after a successful operation, arrived back in Razmak on the 3rd October.

On the 4th October orders were issued for a second attack in the Sirdar Algad, since the earlier operations had failed to scatter the gang sitting over the water intake. This attack was to be carried out by the column, with the 2/14th Punjabis and 1/3rd Gurkhas under command.

The march out was uneventful, but upon surrounding the site of the water intake heavy sniping broke out from the almost vertical face of the ridge running from Chesan Chat to Mamu Sar, which rose 2000 feet from our positions. It was impossible to locate the enemy, hidden in thick woods and under enormous boulders, while our every movement was clearly visible to them. The Battalion was in luck, and suffered only three men slightly wounded. On our left, however, the Dogras suffered two killed and seven wounded, among the former being Lieutenant Bellamy.

On 7th October, Tocol, with the 2/14th Punjabis, the 6/13th Frontier Force Rifles, and 1/3rd Gurhha Rifles under command, moved up the new road to the Engamal Narai, and thence down the eastern slopes to establish a new camp called Alikhel. Here Colonel Murray-Lyon assumed command of "Lycol" formed from Tocol Headquarters and Signals, the 23rd Mountain Brigade less two batteries, the 2/14th Punjabis, the Battalion, and four platoons of the South Waziristan Scouts. Brigadier Maynard and the other units returned to Razmak on the same day. The role of Lycol was to protect the contractors and

their coolies constructing the centre section of the road from Razmak to Ghariom. Later as the road progressed, Lycol was reinforced by the 2/1st Punjabis and the 1/3rd Gurkhas. The force at Alikhel was employed on road-making, holding permanent piquets, and road construction protection. Enemy activity was confined to ineffectual sniping of the camp at night and half-hearted attacks on piquets ; and though much ammunition was expended, casualties were practically nil. "A" Company (Major Lentaigne), with a section of machine-guns, held Olai Camp, close to the Engamal Narai, for three weeks in November.

On 2nd December, after the road had been completed and inspected by both the Governor of the N.W.F.P. and the Commander-in-Chief, Lycol returned to Razmak, and was dispersed at midnight 2nd-3rd December, when the Battalion joined Razcol. The 1/9th Gurkhas had left Razmak on the 1st, so the Battalion was at last in its own lines, which had been originally allotted to them in February. On 15th December the war was officially ended.

The total casualties suffered by the Battalion in this campaign were four killed and twenty-four wounded ; this was phenomenal in view of the actions in which it had taken an active part, and was due in no small measure to the excellent state of training of all ranks.

The remainder of the year was devoted to settling in and to replenishing stores and kit. On the 28th the Battalion was ordered out on snow-clearing duties as far as Razmak Narai.

2nd Battalion, 1937

The awards gained by the Battalion for the campaign are summarised below :—

BAR TO D.S.O.

Lieut.-Colonel D. M. Murray-Lyon, D.S.O., M.C.

M.C.

Lieutenant J. W. Strickland.

I.O.M.

7157 Temporary Lance-Naik Bhimbahadur Thapa.

I.D.S.M.

Subadar Sahabir Gurung.
Jemadar Narbahadur Gurung.
6650 Havildar Khagu Pun.
6722 Temporary Lance-Naik Dhansing Gurung.
6883 Naik Amar Sing Thapa.
7657 Lance-Naik Jange Thapa.
6421 Company Havildar Major Bhimbahadur Thapa.

MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES.

Lieut.-Colonel D. M. Murray-Lyon, D.S.O., M.C.
Major W. R. W. Weallens.
Major W. D. A. Lentaigne.
Lieutenant A. W. Mills.
Subadar Bhimsing Gurung.
Jemadar Mohan Sing Ale.
Jemadar Fatehbahadur Gurung.
6940 Company Havildar Major Premsing Thapa.
6803 Havildar Balbir Pun.
7157 Temporary Lance-Naik Bhimbahadur Thapa, I. O. M.

FORCE COMMANDER'S CERTIFICATES.

6634 Havildar Narbahadur Thapa.
6550 Naik Karnabahadur Thapa.
6952 Naik Birkhabahadur Thapa.
7213 Temporary Lance-Naik Tulbir Thapa.
6706 Rifleman Kharke Thapa.

EPILOGUE

THE raising of levies, during and after a campaign, is instanced all through history ; but it is unique that an independent State should continue for over a hundred years, as has Nepal, to furnish its former adversary with large bodies of troops–in the instance of the Gurkha Corps--amounting to nearly twenty thousand men.

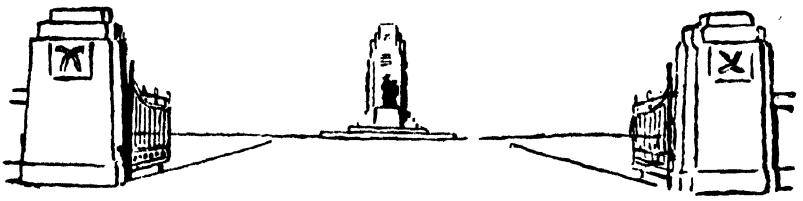
Eighty years ago, when the Regiment was raised, much of the responsibility was delegated to the younger British officers, who, as we have seen, were often placed in command early in their career. Our narrative testifies that they acquitted themselves well, and that the traditions they founded have been worthily continued by those who succeeded them.

At the close of this history a sincere tribute must be paid to all Gurkha officers and men who have so fearlessly upheld the fighting qualities of their race, and thus contributed to the military traditions of Great Britain, the country they have so gallantly served.

Every British officer who has had the privilege of serving with the Regiment will recall those words

with which Professor R. L. Turner closes the preface to his 'Dictionary of the Nepali Language' :—

"As I write these last words my thoughts return to you who were my comrades, the stubborn and indomitable peasants of Nepal. Once more I hear the laughter with which you greeted every hardship. Once more I see you in your bivouacs or about your fires, on forced march or in the trenches, now shivering with wet and cold, now scorched by a pitiless and burning sun. Uncomplaining you endure hunger and thirst and wounds, and at last your unwavering lines disappear into the smoke and wrath of battle. Bravest of the brave, most generous of the generous, never had country more faithful friends than you."



APPENDICES

APPENDIX I.

BRITISH OFFICERS WHO HAVE BEEN APPOINTED OR ATTACHED TO THE REGIMENT.

1. MACINTYRE, Lieutenant DONALD. Deputed from the 66th Gurkha Regiment to raise the "Extra Gurkha Regiment" at Pithoragarh in 1857. Commandant of the Regiment until August 1858, after which he had charge of the Gurkha Recruiting Depot at Pithoragarh. In 1860 he was transferred to the 2nd Gurkhas (then the Sirmoor Rifle Regiment, with which Regiment he won the Victoria Cross in the Lushai Expedition of 1871-72. Later commanded the 2nd Gurkhas, and eventually rose to be a Major-General in the Bengal Staff Corps. Retired in December 1880. Victoria Cross, 1872.

2. CHESTER, Lieutenant C. W. R. Joined in March 1858 as 2nd in Command. Ambeyla, 1863. Obtained Command of the 26th Punjab Infantry in 1881.

3. CLIFFORD, Lieutenant R. Joined in March 1858.

4. ROGERS, Lieutenant B. Joined in March 1858.

5. JACOB, Lieutenant WILLIAM V. F. Attached from 1858 until 1860.

6. GARSTIN, Lieutenant C. J. Joined in March 1858. Adjutant 1859-65, when he left to join the Kumaon Commission. Ambeyla, 1863. Died in 1886.

7. BAKER, Captain WILLIAM T. Joined in August 1858 as first permanent Commandant of the Regiment. Retired as a Lieutenant-Colonel in March 1866. Died in March 1900.

8. M'NEIL, Lieutenant C. Joined in March 1860.

9. RUTHERFORD, Lieutenant W. E. Joined in October 1860. Transferred to 17th Native Infantry, 1863. Died in 1877.

10. FARQUHARSON, Lieutenant C. J. Joined in December 1860. Adjutant for many years. Ambeyla, 1863 ; Hazara, 1868. Transferred to the 38th Native Infantry in 1877.

11. M'CAUSLAND, Lieutenant J.K. Joined in January 1861. Ambeyla, 1863 (wounded). Died in 1865 whilst still serving. Was son of Lieutenant-Colonel M'Causland of the 1st Gurkhas, who commanded the Kumaon Defence Force during the Mutiny.

12. GREGORY, Lieutenant JOHN. Joined in 1861, but left in 1862 on appointment to the Assam Commission. Died in 1871.

13. THOMAS, Lieutenant F.H. Joined in November 1861.

14. HAY, Lieutenant JAMES. Joined in March 1862. Ambeyla, 1863 ; Hazara, 1868; Lushai, 1871-72; 2nd Afghan War, 1878-80. Adjutant of the Regiment for over eight years. Commandant, 1883-86, and of the 1st Battalion, 1886-90. C. B. in 1899. Died in 1924.

15. STEWART, Lieutenant DUNCAN JOHN. Joined in July 1862. Ambeyla, 1863. Transferred to 3rd Native Infantry in 1868. Died in 1885.

16. MACPHERSON, Lieutenant G. E. Joined in 1863. Left in 1865. Died in 1879.

17. TYTLER, Captain JOHN ADAM. Originally belonged to the 1st Gurkhas (then the 66th Gurkha Regiment), with which he gained the Victoria Cross at Charpura on the 10th February 1858. Joined the 4th Gurkhas as acting Commandant in November 1863 during the Ambeyla Campaign. Gazetted as permanent Commandant of the Regiment in December 1865; Hazara, 1868; Lushai, 1871-72. In the first phase of the 2nd Afghan war, 1878-79, commanded a Brigade in the Peshawar Valley Field Force. During the second phase of this war, 1879-80, he commanded a Brigade in the Kurram Valley Field Force, an appointment terminated by his sudden death at Thal in the Kurram Valley on the 14th February 1880. Tytler held the officiating or permanent command of the Regiment for a period of seventeen years. Victoria Cross, 1858. C.B., 1872.

18. WHEELER Captain PATRICK. Attached from 1864 until 1866.

GENERAL D. MACINTYRE, V.C.
Who, as Lieutenant MacIntyre, raised the Regiment in 1857.

COLONEL M. J. KING-HARMAN.
Raised the 2nd Battalion in 1886. Commandant 2nd Battalion, 1883-1890.

Plate 3.

19. TURTON, Captain JOHN PALMER. Joined in 1864, the year in which Bakloh was allotted as a permanent home for the Regiment. Took great interest in the building of the barracks. Hazara, 1868; Lushai, 1871-72. Officiated in command of the Regiment during the first phase of the 2nd Afghan War, 1878-79. Succeeded Colonel Tytler as Commandant in February 1880. Died in August 1883.

20. READE, Lieutenant GEORGE EDWARD. Attached from 1864 until 1866. Died in 1898.

21. GRANT, Major JAMES AUGUSTUS. Joined in 1865. Retired in 1868. In 1860 had accompanied Captain Speke in the "Speke and Grant Expedition" to discover the sources of the Nile.

22. KEPPEL, Lieutenant W. G. Attached from 1865 until 1871, when he retired. Hazara, 1868.

23. ROWCROFT, Captain FRANCIS FREDERICK. Served with the 3rd Gurkhas in the Bhutan Campaign of 1865. Joined the 4th Gurkhas in 1866. Hazara, 1868; 2nd Afghan War, 1878-80, being in officiating Command of the Regiment during the second phase of this war, 1879-80, including the march from Kabul to Kandahar. Was wounded at Kandahar. Left the Regiment in 1881 on obtaining command of the 44th Native Infantry. Died in 1883.

24. ROBERTS. Capatain W. E. R. Joined in 1866.

25. MAINWARING, Lieutenant EDWARD PHILIPSON. Joined in 1868. Hazara, 1868; Lushai, 1871-72; 2nd Afghan War, 1878-80. Left in 1887 to raise and command the 2/3rd Gurkhas (later 39th Garhwalis).

26. ROGERS, Lieutenant GEORGE WILLIAM. Joined in 1868. Lushai, 1871-72; 2nd Afghan War, 1878-80. Left in 1886 to command the newly raised 2/1st Gurkhas, and in 1888 served with that battalion in the Sikkim Campaign. D.S.O. 1888.

27. NATION, Colonel J. L. Officiated in command from 1869 until 1870.

28. MERCER, Lieutenant CHARLES ARCHIBALD. Joined from the 1st Gurkhas in 1871. Lushai, 1871-72; 2nd Afghan War, 1878-80. Succeeded Colonel Hay as Commandant of the 1st Battalion in August 1890, and held the appointment until June 1898. Samana Range, 1891; Waziristan, 1894-95: Chitral in 1897-98. Later held various appointments as Colonel on the Staff; retired in 1904. Died in 1923.

29. GARDEN, Captain H. C. Attached for the Lushai Expedition of 1871-72. Died in 1879.

30. CABELL, Major W. Joined in November 1871. Expedition of 1871-72, after which he was appointed to the 22nd Punjab Infantry. Retired in 1886. Died in 1896.

31. HINDE, Captain FRANCIS HENRY. Attached for the Lushai

32. MENDS, Lieutenant H. Attached from the 60th Rifles in 1878.

33. BOLTON, Lieutenant HENRY JOHN. Joined in 1878. 2nd Afghan War, 1878-80. Transferred to the 39th Native Infantry in 1888. Later joined the 42nd Gurkhas. Retired in 1896.

34. ADYE, Lieutenant CAPEL GEORGE. Attached to the Regiment from the Buckinghamshire Regiment during the first phase of the 2nd Afghan War, 1878-79.

35. EVANS-GORDON, Captain A. Attached during the second phase of the 2nd Afghan War, 1879-80, having volunteered for service whilst in civil employ.

36. STEWART, Captain Sir NORMAN ROBERT, Bart. Joined in 1880. Left in 1888. Later promoted Major-General and awarded a C. B. Retired in 1904.

37. HODGSON, Lieutenant GODFREY BECKETT. Joined in 1880. Left on transfer to the 3rd Gurkhas in 1883.

38. DUNDAS, Lieutenant GEORGE WILLIAM MELVILLE. Joined in 1881 from the 3rd Gurkhas. Adjutant. Retired in 1886.

39. THOMSON, Lieutenant MOWBRAY TOWNSHEND. Joined in 1881 Waziristan, 1894-95. 2nd Battalion, 1899-1906.

40. ROSE, Lieutenant HUGH. Attached to the Regiment in 1882. In 1883 transferred to the 3rd Gurkhas, whose 1st Battalion he subsequently commanded.

41. KERE, Lieutenant MHRK ANCRAM. Attached in 1882. Transferred to the 1st Gurkhas in 1883. Subsequently commanded the 44th Gurkhas. Retired in 1909. C.B., 1904.

42. BROWN, Lieutenant GEORGE RODNEY. Joined in 1883. Adjutant of the 1st Battalion. Samana Range, 1891-92. Died while on furlough in 1896.

43. COUPER, Lieutenant EDWARD EDMONSTONE. Joined in 1884. Waziristan, 1894-95. Adjutant of the 1st Battalion, 1902-07. Transferred to command the 1/9th Gurkhas in 1907.

44. RYALL, Lieutenant EDWARD CHARLES. Attached in 1884, and permanently appointed to the 1st Battalion in 1886. Waziristan, 1894-95 ; China, 1900-01. Transferred to the 2nd Battalion in 1906. Retired in 1909.

45. MOCATTA, Lieutenant DANIEL EDWARD. Attached from 1885 until 1887, when transferred to the 2/3rd Gurkhas, which Regiment he subsequently commanded. Retired in May 1914.

46. KING-HARMAN, Major MONTAGUE JOCELYN. First commissioned at the age of seventeen in the Bengal Royal Artillery in 1860. Later served in various Indian Regiments and in the Quartermaster-General's Department. Was 2nd in command of the 38th Bengal Infantry when he was deputed, on the 15th April 1886, to raise the 2nd Battalion of the 4th Gurkhas at Bakloh. Raised the Battalion, and commanded it during the greater part of the Chin Lushai Expedition of 1889-91, but was invalided in March 1890, and never again served with the Battalion. Appointed Deputy Secretary to the Military Department of the Government of India in 1892. Retired in 1900.

47. SHOWERS, Lieutenant HERBERT LIONEL. Appointed to the 2nd Battalion in May 1886, when the Battalion was raised. Transferred to the Mewar Bhil Corps. Was later appointed to the Political Department. Retired in 1900. C.I.E., 1902 ; C.S.I., 1911.

48. DRURY, Captain FRANCIS MACDONALD. Appointed to the 2nd Battalion in May 1886, when the Battalion was raised. Chin Lushai, 1889-91 ; Manipur, 1891, (wounded). Transferred to the 29th Bengal Infantry in 1893. Retired in 1901. Despatches, 1891.

49. MALCOM, Lieutenant PULTENEY. Transferred from the 2nd Bengal Infantry to the 2nd Battalion in May 1886, when the Battalion was raised. Chin Lushai, 1889-91. Served on the Staff of the Malakand Field Force in 1897. Retired, J904. D.S.O., 1902 ; M.V.O., Albert Medal, 1886.

50. NIXON, Captain EDWARD BAYNES. Transferred from the Police Department to be 2nd in Command of the 2nd Battalion in May 1886, when the Battalion was raised. Transferred to the 37th Dogras in 1888. Killed at Fort Stedman, Burma, in 1891.

51. COTTON, Captain ALFRED FOX. Appointed to the 2nd Battalion in May 1886, when the Battalion was raised, but did not join till later in that year, having been on the Afghan Boundary Commission. Transferred to the 1st Battalion towards the end of 1899, but died about a month later.

52. CARNEGY, Lieutenant PHILIP MAINWARING. Transferred from the 12th Madras Infantry to the 2nd Battalion in May 1886, when the Battalion was raised, but did not join until August of that year owing to a wound received in Burma. Chin Lushai, 1889-91 ; Manipur, 1891. (wounded) ; Chitral Relief, 1895 ; Tirah, 1897-98 ; China, 1900-01. Re-transferred to the 2nd Battalion as Commandant in 1902, holding this appointment until 1909. Subsequently commanded the Abbottabad Brigade and the Jullundur Brigade. Promoted Major-General in 1912. During the Great War he served in Egypt and France. C.B., 1911 ; K.C.B., 1921 ; Despatches, 1915. Died in 1927.

53. HAMILTON, Lieutenant HENRY. Appointed to the 2nd Battalion as Adjutant in May 1886, when the Battalion was raised, and he held this appointment until 1890. Chin Lushai, 1889-91. Was subsequently with the Military Accounts Department, and in 1899 became Recruiting Staff Officer for Gurkhas. Died at Gorakhpur in 1900.

54. WALKER, Lieutenant WILLIAM GEORGE. Joined the 1st Battalion in 1887. Samana Range, 1891 ; Waziristan, 1894-95. Was awarded the Victoria Cross while serving with the Bikaner Camel Corps in the Somaliland Field Force in 1903. Returned to the Battalion in 1904. Transferred to the 1st Gurkhas in 1907. Re-transferred to the 1st Battalion in 1909. Commandant of the 1st Battalion, 1910-15. Accompanied the Battalion to France in 1914. Appointed to command the Sirhind Brigade in January 1915. Subsequently commanded the 2nd (British) Division in France. Retired as a Major-General in 1919. Died in 1936. Victoria Cross, 1903 ; C.B., 1914.

55. HOWELL, Lieutenant AUBERON ARTHUR. Attached to the 1st Battalion in 1887. Transferred to the 2nd Battalion in 1888, but left to join the Assam Commission the same year. Retired in 1898.

56. COLOMB, Lieutenant G. H. C. Appointed to the 1st Battalion in 1887. Waziristan, 1894-95 ; China, 1900-01. Adjutant. Transferred to the 2/9th Gurkhas in 1906. Raised and commanded the 2/10th Gurkhas in 1908.

57. DUCAT, Lieutenant HUGH CHARLES CLAUDE, Joined the 2nd Battalion in January 1889. Transferred to the 2/6th Gurkhas in January 1905. Retired in 1911.

58. LESLIE, Major Sir CHARLES HENRY, Bart. Formerly in the 107th Foot. Joined the 2nd Battalion in 1888. Chin Lushai, 1889-91. Officiated in command of the Battalion during the operations of 1890-91 and during the Manipur Expedition of 1891. Appointed Commandant of the 2nd Battalion, 1892-99. Colonel on the Staff, 1900. Retired in 1904. Died in 1905. C.B., 1896.

59. GRANT, Lieutenant ARTHUR. Joined the 1st Battalion in December 1887. Transferred to the 2nd Battalion in 1889. Chin Lushai, 1889-91 ; Manipur, 1891 ; Chitral Relief, 1895. Attached 26th Punjab Infantry for the Dongola Expedition in the Sudan in 1896. Tirah; 1897-98. Attached 1st Battalion for China, 1900-01. Commandant of the 2nd Battalion, 1909 to 2nd August 1914. Raised 9th Rifle Brigade at Aldershot in August 1914. Commanded 2/8th Gurkhas in France from November 1914 until February 1915. Gallipoli, 1915 ; Mesopotamia, 1917. Afterwards commanded 3/2nd Gurkhas until March 1918, when he was appointed Provost-Marshal, Bombay.

60. RUNDALL, Captain FRANK MONTAGUE. Joined the 1st Battalion from the 2 3rd Gurkhas in 1889. Served with the 2nd Battalion, Chin Lushai, 1889-91 ; Manipur 1891. Served with the 1st Battalion, Waziristan, 1894-95 ; China 1900-01. Commandant of the 1st Battalion, 1898-1903. Retired in 1906. Died in 1930. D.S.O., 1891 ; C.B., 1907 ; Despatches, 1901.

61. BEYNON, 2nd Lieutenant WILLIAM GEORGE LAWRENCE. Attached to the 1st Battalion from the 30th Bengal Infantry in 1890. Transferred to the 3rd Gurkhas in 1891. Has an extensive record of services subsequent to this. At the end of the Great War was a Major-General. D.S.O., 1895 ; C.B. ; K.C.I.E.

62. PETERSON, Lieutenant C. H. Joined in 1891.

63. ORMSBY, Lieutenant VINCENT ALEXANDER. Attached to the 1st Battalion in 1891, but left the same year on transfer to the 3rd Gurkhas, which he commanded in 1910.

64. WATERFIELD, Lieutenant BERTRAM CLARKE. Attached to the 1st Battalion in 1891, but left on transfer to the 2/2nd Gurkhas the same year.

65. SANFORD, 2nd Lieutenant GEORGE BALTHYANY. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in 1892. Chitral, 1895. Left on appointment to the Punjab Commission in 1900.

66. HUTCHINSON, Lieutenant CHARLES RODERICK MACLAGAN. Joined the 2nd Battalion in 1892. Chitral Relief, 1895. Transferred to the 1st Battalion in 1896. China, 1900-01. Re-transferred to the *2nd Battalion in 1907. Commandant of the 2nd Battalion, 1914-18. Accompanied the Battalion to Mesopotamia in February 1916, and commanded it there until the 30th December 1916,* when he was invalided. *Died in 1937.*

67. TRAVERS, Lieutenant ROBERT EATON. Joined the 2nd Battalion in 1892. Chitral Relief, 1895; Tirah, 1897-98. Transferred to the 1st Battalion in 1907. Accompanied the Battalion to France in 1914, and subsequently officiated in command until January 1915. Left the Battalion in 1915 on appointment as Cable Censor, Madras.

68. YOUNG, 2nd Lieutenant DAVID COLEY. Joined the 1st Battalion in 1892. Waziristan, 1894-95. Adjutant, 1898. China, 1900-01. Awarded the Albert Medal for saving life during the fire at the Ferozepore Arsenal in 1906. Joined the Battalion in France in January 1915, and officiated in command until the 12th March, when he was killed in the battle of Neuve Chapelle. Despatches, 1915.

69. BATTYE, Lieutenant ARTHUR HENRY. Joined the 2nd Battalion from the 2/3rd Gurkhas in 1892. Adjutant, 1894. Chitral Relief, 1895; Tirah, 1897-98. Temporarily transferred to the 1st Battalion for China, 1900. Left the Regiment, on transfer to the 2 1st Gurkhas in 1904. Transferred to the 1/10th Gurkhas later. Retired in 1913.

70. TANCRED, 2nd Lieutenant THOMAS SELBY. Attached to the Regiment from the 29th Bengal Infantry in 1892. Transferred to the 1st Central India Horse in 1893. Retired in 1911 on succession to a Baronetcy.

71. FINLAY, Lieutenant A. R. Attached, 1892-93.

72. LINDSAY, Lieutenant ALEXANDER BERTRAM. Attached to the 1st Battalion in February 1893, but left the same year on transfer to the 2nd Gurkhas.

73. HAMILTON, Lieutenant ROBERT ARCHIBALD. Joined the 2nd Battalion in 1893. Chitral Relief, 1895; Tirah, 1897-98. Transferred to the Political Department in 1898. Became 11th Baron of Belhaven and Stenton in 1920.

74. BROWNE, Major ARTHUR GEORGE FREDERICK. Served successively with the 44th Foot, 2nd Gurkhas, and 3rd Gurkhas, with whom he saw active service during the first phase of the 2nd Afghan War,

1878-79 ; in Burma, 1886 ; Chin Lushai, 1889-91 ; Burma, 1892 ; Chin Hills, 1892-93. Transferred to the 2nd Battalion in 1893. Chitral Relief, 1895 ; Tirah, 1897-98. Commandant of the 2nd Battalion 1899-1902. Left the Battalion in 1902 when promoted Colonel and appointed to the officiating command of the Mandalay District. Promoted Major-General and appointed to command the Garhwal Brigade in 1904. Appointed the first Colonel of the Regiment in 1906. Appointed to command the 3rd (Lahore) Division in 1907. Promoted Lieutenant-General in 1908. Retired in 1909. Died in 1935, after having been Colonel of the Regiment for twenty-nine years. D.S.O., 1890 ; Brevet Colonel, 1898 ; C. B., 1903 ; K. C. B., 1909 ; Despatches, 1898.

75. BRODHURST, Lieutenant BERNARD MAYNARD LUCAS. Joined the 1st Battalion in 1894. Waziristan, 1894-95. Adjutant, 1900-03 China, 1900-01. Accompanied the Battalion to France in 1914. Was killed in the second battle of Ypres while temporarily commanding the Battalion on the 27th April 1915.

76. SEALY, Lieutenant ALFRED EDWARD. Joined the 2nd Battalion from the 21st Madras Pioneers in 1896. Tirah, 1897-98. Adjutant, 1900-04. Transferred to the 1st Battalion as Commandant in May 1916. Commanded the 1st Battalion in Waziristan in 1917 until transferred to command the 3 6th Gurkhas in June of that year. Subsequently commanded the 3/7th Gurkhas. Retired in 1920. Died in 1930.

77. LANG, Lieutenant EWEN MONTGOMERY. Attached to the 1st Battalion from the 1/st Gurkhas in April 1897 for duty in the Chitral Valley. Returned to his own unit in May 1898.

78. COTTON, Lieutenant WILLIAM LEWIS. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in Tirah, 1897-98.

79. BURTON, Lieutenant ARTHUR ROBERT. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in Tirah, 1897-98. After the campaign he returned to his regiment, the 1st Infantry, Hyderabad Contingent, of which he became commandant in 1909.

80. NICOLAY, Lieutenant BERNARD UNDERWOOD. Joined the 1st Battalion in 1898. China, 1900-01. Adjutant, 1903-06. Accompanied the 1st Battalion to France in 1914. Was wounded at Givenchy. Appointed to command the 4/3rd Gurkhas in 1917. Appointed Commandant of the 2nd Battalion on the 3rd August 1918, but remained with the 4/3rd Gurkhas, which he commanded in Afghanistan, 1919,

and in Waziristan, 1919-21. Commanded the Mountain Warfare School at Abbottabad from March until July 1922. Relinquished command of the 2nd Battalion on the 2nd August 1922. Deputy Military Secretary to the Commander-in-Chief in India in October 1922. Retired in 1926. Despatches, 1915.

81. PERREAU, Lieutenant GUSTAVUS ARTHUR. Joined the 2nd Battalion in 1898. Adjutant, 1904-08. Mesopotamia, 1916-17. Offiiciated in command of the Battalion from the 1st January until the 9th March 1917, when he was killed in action during the final ad vance on Baghdad.

82. BATTYE, Lieutenant H. M. Joined in April 1899.

83. M'QUEEN, 2nd Lieutenant MALCOLM STEWART. Attached to the 1st Battalion for China, 1900. Left again the same year. Was killed in action in South Africa in 1902.

84. DRUMMOND, Lieutenant ERIC GREY. Joined the 2nd Battalion from the Khyber Rifles in 1900. Retired in 1913, but joined up for the Great War, and was killed in action in France in 1914.

85. YATES, Lieutenant R. CHARLES BYAM. Joined the 2nd Battalion in 1900. Transferred to the 1st Battalion in 1908. Accompanied the 1st Battalion to France in 1914. Was killed in action at Givenchy on the 20th December 1914.

86. MONEY, 2nd Lieutenant ERNLE FRANCIS DRUMMOND. Joined the 2nd Battalion in 1900. Adjutant, 1908-10. Served with Imperial Service troops in East Africa, 1914-16, and commanded the 3/7th Gurkhas in Afghanistan, 1919. Retired in 1921. D.S.O., 1915; Despatches, 1915.

87. MAXWELL, Lieutenant DENIS WELLESLEY. Joined the 1st Battalion in 1900. China, 1900-01. Staff College, 1905-06. Transferred to the 2nd Battalion in 1912. On the outbreak of war in 1914 was on the Staff of the Lahore Division. Rejoined the 2nd Battalion in January 1917 and served with it during 1917 and 1918. Wounded on 11th February 1917. Subsequently transferred to the 2/50th Kumaon Rifles, and commanded that Battalion until it was disbanded in 1923.

88. HOGG, Lieutenant CYRIL MINDEN TROWER. Joined the 2nd Battalion in 1900. Staff College, 1914. Joined the 1st Battalion in France in January 1915. Wounded in the battle of Neuve Chapelle

on 12th March 1915. Subsequently appointed to the Staff of the 31st Division. Appointed to the Staff of the Mhow Division in September 1917. Commandant of the 1st Battalion, 1921-22. Retired on 1st November 1922. D.S.O., 1916. Despatches, 1915 and 1916.

89. BIRDWOOD, 2nd Lieutenant RICHARD LOCKINGTON. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in 1900. Left on appointment to the 1st Gurkhas in 1901. Attached to the 1st Battalion for China, 1901, but returned to the 1st Gurkhas immediately afterwards. Killed in action in 1914.

90. RUNDALL, Lieutenant ARTHUR MONTAGUE. Joined the 1st Battalion in 1901. Adjutant, 1906-10. Accompanied the Battalion to France in 1914. Was killed in action at Givenchy on the 20th December 1914. (Was son of Colonel F. M. Rundall, No. 60 of this Appendix.)

91. CRUDDAS, Captain HUGH WILSON. Attached to the 1st Battalion from the 38th Dogras ; in China from 1901 until 1902. Killed in action in France in 1915 while commanding the 4th Suffolks.

92. SHEA, Lieutenant ALEXANDER GALLWAY. Attached to the 1st Battalion from the 7th Rajputs, in China from 1901 until 1902.

93. MOULE, Lieutenant HUGH ELLIOT. Transferred to the 1st Battalion from the 42nd Gurkhas in 1901. Was killed in action at Festubert, 22nd May 1915.

94. EVANS, Lieutenant WALTER JAMES. Attached to the 2nd Battalion from the 1st Gurkhas from 1902 until 1903, after which he went back to that unit.

95. WYLIE, 2nd Lieutenant MACLEOD. Joined the 1st Battalion in 1902. Accompanied the Battalion to France in 1914. Was taken prisoner at Givenchy on the 20th December 1914. Transferred to Holland early in 1918. Rejoined the Battalion in April 1919, but left again the following month to join the 3/6th Gurkhas. Third Afghan War, 1919. Transferred to the 2/1st Gurkhas as 2nd in Command in 1922, and commanded them from 1926 to 1930. Appointed Recruiting Officer for Gurkhas in 1930. Retired in 1934. C.I.E., 1934.

96. COLLINS, Lieutenant LIONEL PETER. Joined the 1st Battalion in 1902. Adjutant, 1910-13. Accompanied the Battalion to France in 1914, and commanded it at the battle of Neuve Chapelle. Wounded during the second battle of Ypres. Accompanied the Battalion to Gallipoli in August 1915, and commanded it in the evacuation. Returned with it to Bakloh in March 1916, being one of the two British officers present who had left India with the Battalion in 1914. Wazir-

istan, 1917. Commanded the Right Wing in the action of Sarwekai on the 10th May 1917. Commanded the Battalion during the Marri Campaign, 1918, and was 2nd in Command during the 3rd Afghan War, 1919, and in Waziristan in 1922. Left the Battalion in 1922 on transfer to the 1/2nd Gurkhas, which he later commanded. Appointed the first Commandant of the Indian Military Academy at Dehra Dun in 1932. Appointed A.D.C. to His Majesty the King in 1934. Retired in 1936. D.S.O., 1915; O.B.E., 1919; C.B., 1934; C.S.I., 1935; Despatches, 1915; Brevet-Colonel, 1928.

97. MACINTYRE, Major DONALD CHARLES FREDERICK. Joined the 1st Battalion as Commandant from the 2/2nd Gurkhas in 1903, and commanded until 1910, when he was appointed Assistant Adjutant-General at Army Headquarters. Served in the Abor Expeditionary Force of 1911, and was promoted Brigadier-General. Commanded the Jhelum Brigade in 1912. Promoted Major-General, and retired in 1918. C.B., 1911.

98. SCOTT, 2nd Lieutenant HENRY ST GEORGE STEWART. Served in the Royal Dublin Fusiliers during the Boer War. Joined the 2nd Battalion in 1904. Adjutant of the 2nd Battalion, 1910-12. Served with the Imperial Service troops in Egypt in 1915. Rejoined the 2nd Battalion in August 1916. Was officiating Commandant of tha Battalion at the capture of Baghdad and until September 1917. Again officiated in command from January 1918 to January 1922 in Mesopotamia, Salonica, the Caucasus, Turkey, and Bakloh. Was transferred to the 2/5th Gurkhas in January 1922. Commanded that Battalion from December 1923 until November 1927. Appointed Commandant Small Arms Schools, India, in 1926. Appointed Commander, Bannu Brigade, in 1930. D.S.O., 1915, bar, 1917; C.B., 1933; Despatches, 1915, 1917, 1918.

99. BARTON, 2nd Lieutenant FRANCIS HEWSON. Joined the 1st Battalion in 1904, but was transferred to the 2/2nd Gurkhas the same year. Was killed in action near Neuve Chapelle in 1914.

100. MASSY, Lieutenant FRANCIS SEATON. Joined the 2nd Battalion in 1904. Accompanied it to Mesopotamia in 1916. Left the Battalion in 1917 to join the 3/6th Gurkhas. Rejoined it in January 1922. Transferred to the 2/5th Gurkhas in April 1924. Appointed to command the 1/5th Gurkhas in 1928. Retired, 1932.

101. ROE, Lieutenant CHARLES DOUGLAS. Joined the 1st Battalion in 1904. On the outbreak of war in 1914 took over command of the Depot. Joined the Battalion in France in June 1915; accompanied

it to Gallipoli in August 1915, and was appointed Brigade Machine-gun Officer to the Indian Brigade. Commanded the 3/11th Gurkhas in Waziristan, 1920-21. Transferred to the 2nd Battalion at the end of 1921. Transferred to the 2/8th Gurkhas in 1922. Appointed to command that unit in 1927. Retired, 1931. D. S. O., 1915 ; O. B. E., 1920 ; Despatches, 1915.

102. SIME, Lieutenant HENRY ST JOHN. Joined the 2nd Battalion from the Somaliland Field Force in 1904. Died at Ambala in 1910.

103. WEEKES, Lieutenant HAROLD ERNEST. Formerly in the C.I.V. during the South African War. Joined the 2nd Battalion in 1905. Transferred to the newly raised 2/10th Gurkhas as their first Adjutant in 1908. Commanded 1/5th Gurkhas, 1924-28.

104. CRAMER-ROBERTS, Lieutenant MARMADUKE TORIN. Joined the 1st Battalion in 1905. Accompanied it to France in 1914. Was wounded at Givenchy on the 19th December 1914. Retired from the service in 1923. D. S. O., 1914 ; Despatches, 1915.

105. INGLIS, 2nd Lieutenent DAVID. Joined the 1st Battalion in 1905. Adjutant of the 1st Battalion, 1913-14. Accompanied it to France in 1914. Was Killed in action at Givenchy on the 19th December 1914. Despatches, 1915.

106. LENTAIGNE, 2nd Lieutenant EDWARD CHARLES. Joined the 2nd Battalion in 1905. Joined the 1st Battalion in France in March 1915, being wounded on 27th April 1915. Served with it until November 1915, when he was appointed Staff Captain of the 120th Infantry Brigade. Rejoined the 2nd Battalion in Mesopotamia in December 1916. Served with it until 9th March 1917, when he was wounded. Transferred to the 1st Battalion in 1921, but remained seconded for the remainder of his service. Retired in 1932. D.S.O., 1917 ; Legion of Honour, 1917 ; Despatches, 1917.

107. BELL-KINGSLEY, 2nd Lieutenant HAROLD EVELYN WILLIAM. Joined the 2nd Battalion in 1906. Adjutant of the 2nd Battalion, 1912-1916. Was in charge of the arrangements for the camps for His Majesty King George V. throughout his visit to Nepal in 1911. Accompanied the Battalion to Mesopotamia in 1916, but left it during the summer of that year on appointment as Staff Captain, 35th Brigade. Brigade-Major, 35th Brigade, 1917-18. Rejoined the Battalion in September 1918, and served with it in Salonica, the Caucasus, and Turkey, 1919-20. Transferred to the 1st Battalion in November 1921 ; Waziristan, 1921-23. Commanded the Battalion's Detachment at Nabha and

Jaito in 1924, receiving the appreciation of the Government of India for his service in connection with the Akali activities at Jaito. Commandant of the 1st Battalion, 1929-33. Headed the Regimental Deputation to the Maharaja of Nepal in Kathmandu in April 1931. Appointed Deputy Military Secretary at Army Headquarters in November 1933. Appointed the second Commandant of the Indian Military Academy at Dehra Dun in 1936 (the first being Brigadier L.P. Collins, No. 96 of this Appendix). D.S.O., 1917 ; Despatches, 1917, 1918, and 1924 ; Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel, 1928.

108. HYNES, Lieutenant HARRY GEORGE CLAUDE. Joined the 1st Battalion in 1906. Was on special duty in Russia during 1911. Left the Battalion in 1916. Died, 1937.

109. PHAYRE, 2nd Lieutenant ROBERT BERNARD. Joined the 1st Battalion in 1906. Accompanied the Battalion to France in 1914. Appointed Brigade Machine-gun Officer to the Sirhind Brigade in France January 1915, and accompanied it to Mesopotamia in 1915. Commandant, M.G.C. Centre, M.E.F., 1916-18. Staff College, 1920-21. Transferred to the 2nd Battalion in 1922. Commandant of the 2nd Battalion, 1929-32. Retired, 1932. M.C., 1916 ; Despatches, 1916 ; Brevet-Major, 1918.

110. HARTWELL, 2nd Lieutenant JOHN REDMOND. Joined the 1st Battalion in 1907. Accompanied the Battalion to Egypt and preceded it to France in 1914. Joined the 2/8th Gurkhas as Adjutant at the beginning of November 1914, and served with that unit until he rejoined the 1st Battalion in January 1915. Adjutant of the 1st Battalion, 1915-19. Served with the Battalion in France in 1915, being wounded, and Gallipoli. Returned to India with the Battalion in March 1916. Waziristan, 1917 ; Marri, 1918. Appointed Deputy Assistant Adjutant-General for the Shanghai Defence Force in January 1927. Rejoined the Battalion in October of that year. Left the Battalion on transfer to the1/2nd Gurkhas in February 1929. Transferred to the 1/18th Royal Garhwal Rifles as Commandant in 1930. Appointed Instructor at the Senior Officers' School, Belgaum, in 1935. Commander Sind (Independent) Brigade, 1938. D.S.O., 1915 ; Despatches, 1915 and 1916.

111. KENNEDY, 2nd Lieutenant GILBERT. Joined the 1st Battalion in 1907. Transferred to the 2nd Battalion in 1909. Transferred to the North Staffordshire Regiment in 1912.

112. GARDINER, 2nd Lieutenant WILLIAM ALEXANDER. Joined the 2nd Battalion in 1908. Joined the 1st Battalion in France in January 1915, and served with it in France and Gallipoli until he was

wounded on 23rd September 1915. On his return from England joined the 2nd Battalion Depot at Bakloh. Appointed to command the 1st Assam Rifles in January 1921. Died in Assam in June 1922. Despatches, 1915.

113. ARNOTT, 2nd Lieutenant ALLAN MAXWELL. Joined the 2nd Battalion in 1908. Joined the 1st Battalion in Waziristan in June 1917. With the 2nd Battalion in Mesopotamia, November 1917 to July 1918. Attached to the 4/11th Gurkhas in 1919. Rejoined the 2nd Battalion at Bakloh in 1921. Waziristan, 1930. Retired, 1933.

114. FARWELL, 2nd Lieutenant WALTER LAMOND. Joined the 1st Battalion in 1909. Served with the 2/2nd Gurkhas in France during the early part of 1915. Temporary Non-Effective List, 1916-22. Transferred to the 4th Battalion 1st Punjab Regiment in 1922.

115. CARTER, 2nd Lieutenant ARTHUR DONALD DUNDAS. Joined the 2nd Battalion in 1909. Was with the North-East Frontier Survey in 1913. Joined the 1st Battalion in France in January 1915. Was killed accidentally in 1915.

116. BADCOCK, Major FRANCIS FREDERICK. Formerly in the Wiltshire Regiment. Joined 2nd Battalion in 1909. Transferred to the 1st Battalion in 1910. Left the Regiment on transfer to command the 2/6th Gurkhas in 1912. D.S.O. prior to joining the Regiment.

117. DENNYS, 2nd Lieutenant EDWARD MASSY. Joined the 2nd Battalion in 1910. Accompanied the Battalion to Mesopotamia in February 1916. Adjutant, 1917. Was killed in action on the 9th February 1917.

118. ROGERS, 2nd Lieutenant NEVILLE HENRY. Joined the 2nd Battalion in February 1914. Accompanied the Battalion to Mesopotamia in February 1916. Served with Battalion until severely wounded on the 24th February 1917. Subsequently died as the result of the wound. (Was the son of Colonel G. W. Rogers, No. 26 of this Appendix.) Despatches, 1917.

119. BRUNLEES, 2nd Lieutenant LESLIE HOWARD. Joined the 2nd Battalion in October 1914. Went to the 1st Battalion in Egypt with a draft in December 1915, but rejoined the 2nd Battalion in Mesopotamia in March 1916. Mesopotamia, 1916-18, being wounded on the 11th February 1917. Adjutant; 1917-21. Accompanied the Battalion to Salonica, the Caucasus, and Turkey in 1919 and 1920. Transferred to the 1st Battalion in March 1924. Retired in March 1930. Despatches, 1918.

120. BORROWMAN, Lieutenant CHARLES GORDON. Appointed to the 2nd Battalion in October 1914 from the 96th Berar Infantry. Accompanied the Battalion to Mesopotamia in February 1916, and served with it there until January 1917. Served in the 3rd Afghan War, 1919, and was on the Staff of Headquarters, Waziristan Force, from October 1919 to August 1920. Waziristan, 1930. Transferred to the 1st Battalion in September 1933. Appointed Commandant of the 1st Battalion on the 1st September 1937.

121. WALTON, 2nd Lieutenant LEWIN CHARLES JAMES BENDYSHE. Joined the 2nd Battalion in December 1914. Accompanied the Battalion to Mesopotamia in February 1916, and served with it until January 1918, when he left to join the 3/9th Gurkhas. Rejoined the Battalion in 1920. Retired in 1923.

122. MELLIS-SMITH, 2nd Lieutenant SAMUEL GRANT, I.A.R.O. Joined the 2nd Battalion in January 1915. Joined the 1st Battalion on its way to Gallipoli in August 1915, served with it throughout the remainder of the Gallipoli campaign, and returned with it to Bakloh in 1916. Joined the 2nd Battalion in Mesopotamia in September 1916. Killed in action on the 11th February 1917.

123. FLETCHER, 2nd Lieutenant A. S., I.A.R.O. Joined the 2nd Battalion in January 1915. Killed in action at Gallipoli on the 6th August, 1915 while attached to the 1/5th Gurkhas.

124. HUNTER, 2nd Lieutenant ERIC HAMILTON, I.A.R.O. Joined the 2nd Battalion in January 1915. Killed in action at Gallipoli on the 6th August 1915 while attached to the 1/5th Gurkhas.

125. ROMBULOW-PEARSE, Captain AUBREY BEWICKE. 2/6th Gurkhas. Attached to the 1st Battalion in France from January 1915 to April 1915, when he rejoined his own Battalion.

126. MOORE, Lieutenant CHARLES FRANCIS FITZGERALD. 123rd Outram's Rifles. Attached to the 1st Battalion in France from January 1915 until 27th April 1915, when he was wounded, M.C., 1915.

127. FLYNN, 2nd Lieutenant H. J. D., I.A.R.O. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in 1915.

128. M'GANN, Captain HENRY HERBERT. 69th Punjabis. Attached to the 1st Battalion with a draft of Burma Military Police in February 1915 He returned to his unit when the Battalion left France. Despatches, 1915.

129. O'REILLY, 2nd Lieutenant DONALD OWEN, I.A.R.O. Attached to the 1st Battalion in France in February 1915. Left the Battalion to join 1st Gurkhas in July 1915.

130. WEALLENS, 2nd Lieutenant WILLIAM RUSSELL WILLOUGHBY. Joined the 2nd Battalion in February 1915. Mesopotamia, 1916 to January 1918. Wounded. Transferred to the 1st Battalion in March 1927. Appointed to command the Gilgit Scouts in September 1933. Rejoined the 2nd Battalion in April 1936. Waziristan, 1937; Despatches, 1937.

131. FRISCH, 2nd Lieutenant CHARLES, I.A.R.O. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in March 1915. Transferred to the 1/9th Gurkhas in France, August 1915. Killed in action, 17th April 1916.

132. GOODALL, 2nd Lieutenant GEORGE MONTAGUE, I.A.R.O. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in March 1915. Left to join 2/2nd Gurkhas in October 1915. Again attached in January 1917, in which month he joined the Battalion in Mesopotamia. Wounded 30th April 1917, rejoining to serve with the Battalion in Mesopotamia, Salonica, and the Caucasus. Left the Battalion in July 1919. M.C., 1917; Despatches, 1917.

133. BATEMAN-CHAMPAIN, Lieutenant-Colonel HUGH FREDERICK. 9th Gurkhas. Appointed to the 1st Battalion on the 16th March 1915 to take command of the Battalion after the Battle of Neuve Chapelle. Accompanied the Battalion to Gallipoli in August 1915, and commanded it there until shortly before the evacuation, when he was appointed Assistant Adjutant-General for the Lines of Communication in Mesopotamia. Appointed to command the 36th Indian Infantry Brigade in Mesopotamia in 1918. Despatches, 1915.

134. FRASER, Captain D' A. M. 75th Infantry. Attached to the 1st Battalion for few days after the battle of Neuve Chapelle. Was killed later in the year.

135. FITZGERALD, Captain C. R. L. 126th Baluchis. Attached to the 1st Battalion for a few days after the battle of Neuve Chapelle.

136. FAITHFUL, Lieutenant G. F. H. Attached to the 1st Battalion for a week after the battle of Neuve Chapelle.

137. KENSINGTON, Captain E. C. 130th Baluchis. Attached to the 1st Battalion after the battle of Neuve Chapelle from the 16th March 1915. Commanded the Battalion for a few days during the second battle of Ypres in April. Left in May 1915.

138. WATSON, 2nd Lieutenant M. R., I.A.R.O. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in March 1915. Left again soon afterwards.

139. LYON, Captain C.W. 44th Infantry. Attached to the 1st Battalion for a week after the battle of Neuve Chapelle.

140. GREENFIELD, Lieutenant, EDWARD GEORGE, I.A.R.O. Attached to the 1st Battalion on the 28th April 1915 during the second battle of Ypres. Left on the 5th June 1915 on transfer to the 1st Gurkhas.

141. GILES, 2nd Lieutenant HERBERT E., I.A.R.O. Attached to the 1st Battalion on 28th April 1915 during the second battle of Ypres. Gallipoli, 1915. Returned to Bakloh with the Battalion in March 1916. Marri campaign, 1918. Left the Battalion in September 1918. Died in 1921.

142. ROBINSON, Captain G. F. Attached to the 1st Battalion in France on the 9th May. Was killed in action with the Battalion at Festubert on 22nd May 1915.

143. MOLLOY, Captain H. T. 5th Gurkhas. Attached to the 1st Battalion on the 29th May 1915. Served with the Battalion until July 1915, when he left to join his own unit in Gallipoli.

144. WOODHEAD, 2nd Lieutenant ALEXANDER WILLIAM, I.A.R.O. Joined the 1st Battalion from the Brigade Machine-guns in France in May 1915. Gallipoli, 1915. Returned with the Battalion to Bakloh in March 1916. Joined the 2nd Battalion in Mesopotamia on the 1st September 1916. Wounded on the 18th December 1916. Left the Regiment in 1917 on transfer to the 3/1st Gurkhas.

145. MANSON, 2nd Lieutenant C. C. E., I.A.R.O. Joined the 1st Battalion in France on the 5th June 1915. Gallipoli, 1915. Killed in action on the 4th December 1915. M. C., 1915 ; Despatches, 1915.

146. BOILEAU, 2nd Lieutenant W. L. S., I.A.R.O. Joined the 1st Battalion in France on the 23rd June 1915. Gallipoli, 1915. Subsequently transferred to the 7th Gurkhas.

147. BRISTOW, 2nd Lieutenant C. H., I.A.R.O. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in July 1915. Mesopotamia, 1916. Severely wounded on the 10th February 1917 and invalided.

148. SNOW, 2nd Lieutenant C. A., I.A.R.O. Attached to the 2nd Battalion, July to October 1915.

149. LAWSON, 2nd Lieutenant R. A. Formerly Bandmaster of the Regiment. Attached to the 1st Battalion in July 1915. Waziristan, 1917. Transferred to Clothing Depot at Lahore, May 1919. Transferred to the Army Canteen Board, 1930.

150. ALLINGTON, 2nd Lieutenant H. G., I.A.R.O. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in July 1515. Attached to the 1st Battalion in March 1916. Transferred to the 2/9th Gurkhas during the winter of 1916. Was killed in action in February 1917 in Mesopotamia.

151. DEWAR, 2nd Lieutenant FRANK, I.A.R.O. Attached to the 2nd Battalion, August 1915 to June 1916.

152. DE BRATH, 2nd Lieutenant E. E., I.A.R.O. Attached to the 1st Battalion, August to October 1915.

153. WILSON, Captain R. A. K. Attached to the 1st Battalion in France from the 3rd Shropshire Light Infantry in August 1915. Gallipoli, 1915. Joined the 2nd Battalion in Mesopotamia, May to July 1916. Later returned to his original Battalion in France.

154. DE CLERMONT, 2nd Lieutenant A. C., I.A.R.O. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in August 1915. Mesopotamia, 1916. Left the Battalion in December 1916.

155. RYDER, 2nd Lieutenant R.C., I.A.R.O. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in August 1915. Mesopotamia, 1917-18. Salonica, 1918. Demobilished, February 1919. Despatches, 1919.

156. TILLARD, Major A. B. Originally belonged to the 1/3rd Gurkhas, with whom he had served in the Chin Lushai campaign, 1892-93 ; Tirah, 1897-98 ; Waziristan, 1901-02 ; Tibet, 1903-04 ; and France 1914-15. Attached to the 1st Battalion to accompany it to Gallipoli in August 1915, but on arrival left to take command of the 2/5th Gurkhas. Returned to command the Battalion in Egypt in February 1916 ; commanded it until the 25th May 1916, when he joined the 2/7th Gurkhas in Mesopotamia. Rejoined the Battalion as Commandant on the 22nd November 1917. Inspector of Communications, Marri campaign, 1918. Commanded the Battalion 3rd Afghan War, 1919 ; Waziristan, 1920-21. Retired, June 1921. D.S.O. and Despatches (twice), 1897-98 ; Despatches, 1914, 1915, 1919 ; C.B.E., 1919.

157. HARBORD, Captain R. B. 44th Merwara Infantry. Attached to the 1st Battalion in France, 1915, to proceed to Gallipoli. Shortly afterwards returned to his own unit.

158. DOBBS, 2nd Lieutenant A. E., I. A. R. O. Attached to the 1st Battalion in France in August 1915 to proceed to Gallipoli. Transferred to the 2/10th Gurkhas in October 1915.

159. BRANDON, Lieutenant ROY VICTOR. Joined the 1st Battalion from the 2/2nd Gurkhas in France in August 1915. Gallipoli, 1915 ; Waziristan, 1917. Posted to the Battalion, 3rd Afghan War, 1919. In June 1919 was chosen to represent the Battalion in the Peace Celebrations in London. Joined the 1/50th Kumaon Rifles in 1920. Later joined the 2nd Gurkhas. Died in 1931.

160. NYE, 2nd Lieutenant ARTHUR REGINALD. Joined the 2nd Battalion in September 1915. Accompanied the Battalion to Mesopotamia in February 1916. Served with it throughout the operations in Mesopotamia, and in Salonica, the Caucasus, and Turkey. Returned to India with it in October 1920, being the only officer to have served continuously with the Battalion since its departure overseas in February 1916. Adjutant of the 2nd Battalion, July 1921 to February 1924. Transferred to the 1st Battalion in February 1924. Staff Captain, Chitral Relief, 1932. Loe Agra, 1935. Seconded as Commandant to the Assam Rifles in 1937. M.C., 1917 ; Despatches, 1917 and 1932.

161. HODDING, Lieutenant C. F., I.A.R.O. Attached to the 1st Battalion April 1916, and to the 2nd Battalion September to November 1916. Was killed in action in France in 1918 while serving with the Wiltshire Regiment.

162. HARRISON, 2nd Lieutenant ALFRED MARSHALL LANGTON. Appointed to the 1st Battalion in November 1915. Joined the 2nd Battalion in Mesopotamia in September 1916 until 9th March 1917, when he was wounded. In May 1917 rejoined the 1st Battalion Depot. Marri campaign, 1918. Adjutant of the 1st Battalion, January 1919 to January 1923. Third Afghan War, 1919 ; Waziristan, 1920--22. Staff College, 1828-29. General Staff Officer, 2nd grade, Headquarters, Wazirforce, 1937. M.C., 1917 ; Despatches, 1922 and 1937.

163. THOMAS, 2nd Lieutenant GREVILLE W. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in November 1915. Mesopotamia, 1916. Killed in action in Palestine in 1918 while serving with the 3rd Gurkhas.

164. DAVIES, 2nd Lieutenant A. T., I.A.R.O. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in December 1915. Mesopotamia, 1918. Joined the newly raised 2/11th Gurkhas in India in May 1918.

165. PARTRIDGE, 2nd Lieutenant E. C., I.A.R.O. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in January 1916. Assistant Recruiting Officer for Gurkhas, 1917-18. Demobilised in 1920.

166. BURGAN, 2nd Lieutenant NORMA. Attached to the 1st Battalion in January 1916. Transferred to the 2nd Battalion in Mesopotamia in April 1917. In May 1918 transferred to the 2/11th Gurkhas, taking "D" Company to India to form part of it. Appointed Adjutant of the 2/11th Gurkhas, 3rd Afghan War of 1919. Staff College, 122-23. Transferred to the 1st Gurkhas in 1927. Retired, 1936. M.C., 1917, bar, 1919 ; Despatches, 1919.

167. TIREBUCK, 2nd Lieutenant C. TRAVERS. Joined the 2nd Battalion in February 1916. Mesopotamia, December 1916 to 1918 ; wounded on 30th April 1917. Accompanied the Battalion to Salonica, the Caucasus, and Turkey in 1919 and 1920. Retired, 1922. Despatches 1918.

168. LITTLEDALE, 2nd Lieutenant A. G., I.A.R.O. Attached to the 1st Battalion in April 1916. Transferred to the 3rd Reserve Battalion of Gurkha Rifles in January 1917.

169. SANDERSON, 2nd Lieutenant P. C., I.A.R.O. Joined the 1st Battalion in August 1916. Appointed Quartermaster of the Base Hospital at Basra in January 1917.

170. BARSTOW, 2nd Lieutenant HENRY LIONEL. Attached to the 2nd Battalion from September 1919. Had served with the Machine-gun Corps in France. Joined the 2nd Battalion in Mesopotamia in 1918. Accompanied it to Salonica, the Caucasus, and Turkey in 1919 and 1920. Posted to the Battalion at the end of 1919. Staff College, 1930 and 1931. Waziristan 1937.

171. WILLIAMSON, 2nd Lieutenant F., I.A.R.O. Joined the 1st Battalion, October 1916. Killed in action while serving with the Battalion in Waziristan on the 10th May 1917.

172. DOWNIE, 2nd Lieutenant N., I.A.R.O. Joined the 1st Battalion, October 1916. Was killed in action while serving with the Battalion in Waziristan on the 16th May 1916.

173. HUGHES, 2nd Lieutenant FRANCIS EDMUND CHARLES. Joined the 1st Battalion in November 1916. Waziristan, 1917 ; 3rd Afghan War, 1919. Took a draft from the Battalion to join the 3/5th Gurkhas in Iraq for the Arab rebellion in 1920 ; returned, 1921. Waziristan, 1921-23. Adjutant of the 1st Battalion, January 1923 to January 1927. Awarded the Silver Medal of the Royal Humane Society in October 1924 for a gallant attempt to save life on the Beas River. Staff College, 1931 and 1932. General Staff, Meerut District, 1934-37.

174. RYAN, 2nd Lieutenant BEAUMONT ASTLE. Attached to the 1st Battalion in November 1916. Waziristan, 1917. Transferred to 1/9th Gurkhas, Mesopotamia, 1917.

175. HARRIS, 2nd Lieutenant ERIC NOEL. Joined the 1st Battalion in November 1916. Joined the 2nd Battalion in Mesopotamia in February 1918. Accompanied it to Salonica, the Caucasus, and Turkey in 1919 and 1920. Retired in 1922.

176. M'LEAN, Lieutenant K., I.A.R.O. Joined the 1st Battalion in November 1916. Waziristan, 1917. Demobilised, January 1919.

177. LILLIE, 2nd Lieutenant CECIL JAMES WINGATE. Joined the 1st Battalion in February 1917. Waziristan, 1917. Left the Battalion in December 1917, and later joined the 2/3rd Gurkha in Palestine.

178. ENNIS, 2nd Lieutenant J. I., I.A.R.O. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in February 1917. Joined the Battalion in Mesopotamia in June 1917. Transferred to the 1/10th Gurkhas in August 1918.

179. WALSH, 2nd Lieutenant L. E., I. A R. O. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in Mesopotamia, March 1917 to August 1917.

180. THOMSON, 2nd Lieutenant W.R., I.A.R.O. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in Mesopotamia, March 1917 to June 1917.

181. MOORE, 2nd Lieutenant A. J., I. A. R. O. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in Mesopotamia, April 1917 to August 1918.

182. MODGET, 2nd Lieutenant H. R., I.A.R.O. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in Mesopotamia in May 1917. Accompanied it to Salonica and the Caucasus. Demobilised in January 1920.

183. ROSS, Major E. J. 8th Gurkhas. Attached to the 2nd Battalion as 2nd in Command from May to September 1917.

184. BLANDY, Captain R. Attached to the 2nd Battalion from May to October 1917.

185. BUIST, 2nd Lieutenant ANDREW AUGUSTINE. Joined the 1st Battalion in May 1917. Waziristan campaign, 1917. Left the Battalion in July 1918.

186. CAPES, Lieutenant GERALD ALPHONSUS. Joined the 1st Battalion from the 1/4th Hampshire Regiment in August 1917. Marri campaign, 1918, Reverted to British service in October 1919.

187. DODD, 2nd Lieutenant JOSEPH RICHARD, I.A.R.O. Joined the 1st Battalion in August 1917. Joined the 2nd Battalion in Mesopotamia, February 1918 to August 1918.

188. FRASER, 2nd Lieutenant KENNETH MILLS, I.A.R.O. Joined the 1st Battalion in August 1917. Joined the Battalion in Mesopotamia in February 1918 until transferred to the 3/3rd Gurkhas.

189. BUNN, Captain WALLACE. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in September 1917. Joined the Battalion in Mesopotamia in July 1918. Accompanied it to Salonica, the Caucasus, and Turkey in 1919 and 1920, and to Bakloh in October 1920. Demobilised shortly after the latter date.

190. GAMBLE, 2nd Lieutenant LAWRECE. Joined the 1st Battalion in September 1917. Marri campaign, 1918. Joined the 2nd Battalion in Mesopotamia in October 1918. Served with it in Salonica the Caucasus and Turkey, and accompanied it to Bakloh in October 1920. With Burma Military Police from 1931 to 1938. King's Police Medal.

191. MACKENZIE, Lieutenant WILLIAM STUART, Attached to the Regiment for a short time during 1918.

192. BARLTROP, 2nd Lieutenant ADRIAN BAZELEY. Attached to the 1st Battalion in October 1917. Joined the 2/3rd Gurkhas in Palestine in December 1917.

193. BOUSTEAD, Lieutenant R. Attached to the 2nd Battalion Depot, November 1917 to 1918. Had previously served in the Royal Navy, and in the South African forces in Africa and France. M.C.

194. SEYMOUR, Lieutenant A. H., I. A. R. O, Joined to the 2nd Battalion Depot, November 1917 to 1920.

195. MADGE, 2nd Lieutenant HUBERT EDWARD. Joined the 1st Battalion in December 1917. Marri campaign, 1918. Went to Mesopotamia with a draft of the 2nd Battalion in May 1918. Served with it in Salonica, the Caucasus and Turkey in 1919 and 1920, and accompanied it to Bakloh in October 1923. Transferred to the Special Unemployed List in 1936.

196. OWENS, 2nd Lieutenant THEOBALD DAVID COGSWELL. Joined the 1st Battalion in December 1917. Proceeded with a draft of the Battalion to reinforce the 2 127th Baluchis in Egypt in September 1918. Rejoined the Battalion in December 1919. Waziristan, 1920-23. Loe Agra operations, 1935. Transferred to the 1/7th Gurkhas, 1938. M.C., 1923 ; Despatches, 1923.

197. CURTLER, Lieutenant WALTER LAURENCE. Joined the 1st Battalion in December 1917, having served in France with the Worcestershire Regiment, Marri campaign, 1918 ; Waziristan, 1921-22. Retired in 1922.

198. ATKINSON, Lieutenant D. J. Attached to the 2nd Battalion Depot from the 4th Royal Dublin Fusiliers from January 1918 to 1920.

199. BELBEN, 2nd Lieutenant HERBERT REGINALD. Joined the 1st Battalion in January 1918. Marri campaign, 1918. Rejoined the Battalion in Waziristan from Administrative Commandant, Duzdap, in 1921. Retired in April 1922.

200. MACKENZIE, 2nd Lieutenant HENRY NEAVE, I.A.R.O. Joined the 1st Battalion in January 1918. Marri campaign, 1918. Transferred to the 2/50th Kumaon Rifles in June 1918.

201. TYNDALL, 2nd Lieutenant CHARLES THOMAS ALEXANDER, I.A.R.O. Joined the 1st Battalion in January 1918. Marri campaign, 1918. Transferred to the 2/11th Gurkhas in September 1918.

202. LAWRENCE, Lieutenant ARTHUR EDWARD. Joined the 1st Battalion in January 1918. Had been with the Machine-gun Corps in Mesopotamia. Marri campaign, 1918. Transferred to the 1/1st Kent Regiment in March 1919. M.C., 1917.

203. HAMBER, Lieutenant LANCELOT GEORGE WEIG. Attached from the 1/1st Gurkhas to the 2nd Battalion in Mesopotamia in January 1918. Went with it to Salonica, the Caucasus, and Turkey in 1919 and 1920. Left the Battalion at Constantinople during 1920. Rejoined the 1st Gurkhas in November 1921.

204. FULLERTON, 2nd Lieutenant GORDON ALEXANDER. Joined the 2nd Battalion in January 1918. Adjutant of the Battalion, 1928-30. Waziristan, 1937. Transferred to the Special Unemployed List in January 1938.

205. MAYNARD, 2nd Lieutenant RALPH. Joined the 1st Battalion in February 1918. Marri campaign, 1918. Transferred to the 1/5th Gurkhas in Mesopotamia in October 1918, from which he was subsequently demobilised.

206, BRADFORD, Lieutenant FRANCIS KEYSALL, Joined the 1st Battalion in February 1918. Marri campaign, 1918. Transferred to the 2/5th Gurkhas in Mesopotamia in October 1918.

207. DENNYS, Captain CECIL HECTOR MASSY. Joined the 1st Battalion from the Connaught Rangers in February 1918. Had served with that unit in France, where he had been twice wounded, and in Mesopotamia. Marri campaign, 1918 ; 3rd Afghan War, 1919. Died in 1920. (Was the brother of Captain E. M. Dennys, No. 117 of this Appendix.)

208. BODENHAM, 2nd Lieutenant Count KONSTANTINE LUBIENSKI. Joined the 1st Battalion in February 1918. Marri campaign 1918. Transferred to the 1/19th Punjabis on the Persian Cordon in Seistan in October 1918.

209. BARRON, Lieutenant ARTHUR SIDNEY NOEL. Joined the 1st Battalion from the A.S.C. in France in February 1918. Third Afghan War, 1919. Left, on reversion to the British service, in September 1919. Died in Waziristan in 1922 while serving with the R.A.S.C.

210. TREVITT, 2nd Lieutenant JOHN FURLEY TAYLOR. Joined the 1st Battalion in March 1918. Transferred to the 74th Punjabis in Egypt in September 1918. Subsequently joined the 2nd Guides.

211. ROBERTSON, 2nd Lieutenant JOHN M'INTYRE, I.A.R.O. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in March 1918. Served with the 3/11th Gurkhas. Third Afghan War, 1919; Mahsud operations, 1919-20. Served with the 1/11th Gurkhas, Arab rebellion in Iraq, 1920-21. Rejoined the 1st Battalion in Waziristan, 1921-22. Transferred to the Supply and Transport Corps in October 1922. M.C., 1920.

212. STRANGE, 2nd Lieutenant F. Attached to the 2nd Battalion, March 1918 to 1920.

213. WEEKS, 2nd Lieutenant C. A. Joined the 2nd Battalion in March 1918. Attached to the 1/11th Gurkhas in 1920 and 1921. Left the Battalion during 1922.

214. HUNTER, 2nd Lieutenant GUY GUNNING RATCLIFFE, I.A.R.O. Joined the 1st Battalion in March 1918. Proceeded with a draft of the 22nd Punjabis to reinforce the 2/19th Punjabis in Egypt in September 1918. Was an Army in India Reserve Officer of the 1st Battalion from 1927 to 1930.

215. WILLIAMS, 2nd Lieutenant WILLIAM SIDNEY MORGAN. Joined the 1st Battalion in March 1918. Transferred to the 2/50th Kumaon Rifles in June 1918.

216. BUNNING, Lieutenant WILLIAM HARLAND. Joined the 1st Battalion from the 22nd Battalion Australian Imperial Force in March 1918. Had seen service at Anzac and in France. Third Afghan War, 1919 (wounded); Waziristan, 1921-22. M.C. Retired in 1922.

217. SIENESI, Lieutenant ALAN RUSSELL. Joined the 1st Battalion in April 1918. Had seen service with the Honourable Artillery Company

in France. Third Afghan War, 1919; Waziristan, 1920-21. Retired in 1922. M.C., 1919; Despatches, 1919.

218. READ, Lieutenant JOHN EDWARD. Joined the 1st Battalion from the 1/6th Hampshire Regiment in April 1918. Proceeded to the Egyptain Expeditionary Force in October 1918. Rejoined the Battalion in January 1921. Waziristan, 1921-23. Transferred to the Cantonment Department in January 1929.

219. RUTHVEN, 2nd Lieutenant JOHN LEIGHTON, I.A.R.O. Joined the 1st Battalion in June 1918. Transferred to the 1/9th Punjabis in Seistan in October, 1918, from which unit he was demobilised.

220. FULTON, Lieutenant EDWARD ARTHUR CRAIG. Joined the 1st Battalion from the Highland Light Infantry in June 1918, after serving in France. Reverted to the 1st Highland Light Infantry, June 1919.

221. PERRIN, 2nd Lieutenant L.C., I.A.R.O. Attached to the 1st Battalion, in August 1918 to 1920.

222. ETHERINGTON, 2nd Lieutenant R. A. Attached to the 1st Battalion, September and October 1918.

223. SCOTT, 2nd Lieutenant J. G. Attached to the 1st Battalion during September 1918.

224. CLARKSON, Lieutenant R. M. Attached to the 1st Battalion from the Highland Light Infantry, September 1918 to 1920.

225. ALBON, 2nd Lieutenant R. G. E. W. Attached to the 2nd Battalion, April 1919 to 1920.

226. LOWSELY, 2nd Lieutenant GEOFFREY LIONEL. Joined the 2nd Battalion in October 1918. Transferred to the 1st Battalion in July 1919. Waziristan, 1920-23. Adjutant of the 1st Battalion, 1926-1930. Transferred to 3/1st Punjab Regimet, 1937.

227. LENTAIGNE, 2nd Lieutenant WALTER DAVID ALEXANDER. Joined the 1st Battalion in October 1918. Third Afghan War, 1919; Waziristan, 1920-23. Transferred to the 2nd Battalion as Adjutant in February 1924; vacated in 1928. Served with the 2nd Battalion in the operations in Waziristan in 1930. Staff College, 1935 and 1936. Waziristan, 1937. Despatches, 1923 and 1937.

228. JEFFERSON, 2nd Lieutenant R. G. Joined the 2nd Battalion at Salonica in November 1918. Caucasus and Turkey, 1919. Re-transferred to his own unit, the 1/10th Devonshire Regiment, in September 1919.

229. BUZZACOTT, 2nd Lieutenant G. C. Joined the 2nd Battalion at Salonica in November 1918. Caucasus and Turkey, 1919. Demobilised in November 1919.

230. WEST, 2nd Lieutenant R. J. Joined the 2nd Battalion at Salonica in November 1918. Caucasus and Turkey, 1919. Left the Battalion in January 1920.

231. STRANGE, 2nd Lieutenant E. J. Joined the 2nd Battalion at Salonica in November 1918. Caucasus and Turkey, 1919. Transferred to the South Lancashire Regiment in May 1919.

232. KINNAIRD, 2nd Lieutenant R. Joined the 2nd Battalion at Salonica in November 1918. Caucasus and Turkey, 1919. Left the Battalion in January 1919.

233. SCOTT, 2nd Lieutenant HENRY WILLIAM MACKAY. Joined the 1st Battalion in December 1918 after previous service in France in the Highland Light Infantry, Demobilised in June 1919.

234. CASE, 2nd Lieutenant CECIL ERNEST. Joined the 1st Battalion in December 1918. Third Afghan War, 1919; Waziristan, 1920. Transferred to the 4/70th Burma Rifles in March 1921.

235. HULLOCK, 2nd Lieutenant ERIC READ. Joined the 1st Battalion in December 1918. Was demobilised in March 1919.

236. PAWSON, 2nd Lieutenant GILBERT. Joined the 1st Battalion in December 1918. Transferred to the 4/39th Garhwalis in 1919; Mahsud operations, 1919-20. Rejoined the Battalion in Waziristan in 1921. Retired in 1922, M.C., 1920.

237. SHELDRAKE, 2nd Lieutenant BEVIS SWINBURNE. Joined the 1st Battalion in January 1919. Third Afghan War, 1919. Left the Battalion in 1920.

238. EGAN, 2nd Lieutenant JOHN FRANCIS. Joined the 1st Battalion in January 1919. Had previously served with the 5th Fusiliers in France. Proceeded to Egypt to join the Army of Occupation in April 1919.

239. RUSSELL, Lieutenant WILLIAM. Joined the 1st Battalion in January 1919. Came from the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, with which unit he had served in France. Served with the Battalion in the third Afghan War of 1919; Waziristan, 1921. Retired in 1922. M.C., 1918.

240. JONES, 2nd Lieutenant WILLIAM REES. Joined the 1st Battalion in January 1919. Had previously served with the Welch Fusiliers in France. Left the Battalion to join the 4/3rd Gurkhas in May 1919.

241. STONE, Lieutenant EDGAR JAMES. Joined the 1st Battalion in January 1919. Came from the Guernsey Light Infantry, with which unit he had served in France. Left the Battalion in February 1919. M.C., 1918.

242. EUSTACE, 2nd Lieutenant EDWARD ARTHUR RAWLINS. Joined the 1st Battalion in February 1919. Third Afghan War, 1919; Waziristan, 1920-22. Retired in 1922. At present in the Indian Civil Service.

243. MACKIRDY, 2nd Lieutenant. JAMES JOSEPH LAMBERT. Attached to the 2nd Battalion in February 1919. Waziristan, 1930. Staff College, 1932 and 1933. Mohmand operations, 1935, and Waziristan, 1937, as Staff Captain, 3rd Infantry Brigade. Transferred to the 1/5th Gurkhas, 1937. Despatches, 1935.

244. FEWERY, 2nd Lieutenant JAMES. Joined the 1st Battalion in March 1919. Was demobilised in September 1919.

245. MERCER, 2nd Lieutenant ARCHIE CARNEGY. Joined the 1st Battalion in April 1919. Third Afghan War, 1919; Waziristan, 1920-22. Died in 1935. (Was son of Colonel C. A. Mercer, No. 28 of this Appendix.)

246. GARRATT, 2nd Lieutenant G. H. Attached to the 2nd Battalion from April 1919 until 1922.

247. COSENS, 2nd Lieutenant FRANCIS ROY SEPPINGS. Joined the 1st Battalion in April 1919. Waziristan, 1920-23; Loe Agra operations, 1935.

248. BARTON, 2nd Lieutenant LESLIE BOILEAU. Joined the 1st Battalion in April 1919. Waziristan, 1919. Subsequently transferred to the 39th Garhwalis. Died in 1928.

249. ST AUBYN, Lieutenant J. H. A. G. Attached to the 2nd Battalion, June 1919 to 1921.

250. EDSER, 2nd Lieutenant EDMUND JOHN. Joined the Depot of the 1st Battalion in July 1919. Third Afghan War, 1919. Waziristan, 1919-22, with the 4/3rd and 2/1st Gurkhas. Retired in 1922.

251. RAWLINS, 2nd Lieutenant HENRY SEBASTIAN. Joined the Depot of the 2nd Battalion in December 1919. Transferred to the 6th Rajputana Rifles in 1928.

252. THOMPSON, 2nd Lieutenant WILLIAM GORDON STARKEY. Joined the 2nd Battalion in 1919. Served with the 2/9th and 11th Gurkhas, 1920-22. Transferred to the 1/5th Gurkhas in 1922.

253. PORTER, 2nd Lieutenant REGINALD VERNON HUBERT. Joined the 1st Battalion in February 1920. Transferred to the 2/129th (D.C.O.) Baluchis in April 1920.

254. DELVES, Lieutenant N. D., I.A.R.O. Joined the 2nd Battalion in April 1920. Left during 1921.

255. APPLEWHAITE, Lieutenant REGINALD HANSON. Joined the 1st Battalion in November 1920. Waziristan, 1921-23. Retired in 1923. Was an Army in India Reserve Officer of the 1st Battalion from 1927 to 1929.

256. HAILSTONE, Lieutenant G. R. Joined the 1st Battalion from the 3/8th Gurkhas in November 1920. Waziristan, 1921-22. Retired, 1922.

257. WELMAN, Captain WILLIAM HARVEY LOFTUS JOHN. Joined the 1st Battalion in Waziristan from the 7th Gurkhas in December 1920. Waziristan, 1920-21. Transferred to the Cantonment Magistrates' Department in April 1922.

258. MAUND, Lieutenant J. A. H. Joined the 1st Battalion in Waziristan in December 1920. Waziristan, 1920-21. Transferred to the 2/3rd Gurkhas in February 1921.

259. GREY, Captain REGINALD WILLIAM HAGRAVE. Joined the 1st Battalion in Waziristan from the 3/7th Gurkhas in March 1921. Transferred to the 4/3rd Gurkhas at Wana in June 1921. Waziristan 1920-21.

260. STRATTON, Lieutenant F. B. Joined the 1st Battalion in Waziristan in August 1921. Waziristan, 1921-22. Retired in April 1922.

261. STEDMAN, Captain HOWARD. Joined the 1st Battalion in Waziristan from the Burma Military Police in October 1921. Waziristan, 1921. Was permanently posted to the Judge Advocate General's Department in June 1927. M.C.; 1919 ; Despatches, 1924.

262. O'FERRALL, Lieutenant JOHN LAWRENCE FRANCIS. Attached to the 1st Battalion in Waziristan from the 2/1st Gurkhas in December 1921. Re-transferred to his original Battalion in 1923. Waziristan, 1920-23.

263. DAVIES, Captain CUTHBERT COLLIN. Attached to the 1st Battalion in Waziristan from the 2/1st Gurkhas in December 1921. Waziristan, 1920-22. Retired in July 1922.

264. ROSSELLOTY, Captain GERALD ARTHUR CRAMPERN. Attached to the 1st Battalion in Waziristan from the 2/1st Gurkhas in December 1921. Waziristan, 1920-22. Retired in October 1922.

265. BOWDEN Captain C. H. Transferred to the 1st Battalion in Waziristan in December 1921 but never actually joined. Subsequently transferred to the 3/6th Rajputana Rifles.

266. CONNEL, 2nd Lieutenant ARTHUR REGINALD. Joined the 1st Battalion in 1921. Waziristan, 1921-23. Retired, March 1925.

267. HURST, Lieutenant THOMAS ROBERT. Transferred to the 1st Battalion from the 4/3rd Gurkhas in February 1922. Waziristan, 1920-23. Transferred to the 2/7th Gurkhas in 1923.

268. PITCAIRN, Lieutenant DOUGLAS NEVILLE. Joined the 2nd Battalion from the 4/3rd Gurkha Rifles. Had previously served with the Gordon Highlanders in France. Afghanistan, 1919 ; Waziristan, 1919-21. Despatches, 1922. Retired 1922.

269. COBBOLD, Captain MONTAGU FRANCIS DAVY. Appointed to the 2nd Battalion in June 1922 from the 2/1st Gurkhas, with whom he had served in the Swat Valley and on the Mohmand Frontier in 1915. He also served with the Nepalese Contingent in Waziristan in 1917. Transferred to the 2/2nd Gurkhas and then to the 3rd Gurkhas in 1931. Retired in 1936.

270. MISSELBROOK, Lieutenant VICTOR LEOPOLD. Joined the 1st Battalion from the 4/3rd Gurkhas in July 1922. Transferred to the 1st Gurkhas as Adjutant of their 1st Battalion in February 1927. M.B.E., 1924.

271. BETHELL, Major LEONARD ARTHUR. Joined the 2nd Battalion as permanent Commandant from the 1/10th Gurkhas in September 1929. Commanded the Battalion until August 1925. Left the Battalion, on transfer to the 2/10th Gurkhas as Permanent Commandant, in February 1926. O.B.E.

272. BAILEY, Lieutenant-Colonel WILLIAM BRYAN. Came from the 1/2nd Gurkhas, with whom he had served on the Frontier in 1902, in the Abor Expedition in 1911, and in the Great War in France and Belgium. Had served with the 4/3rd Gurkhas in Afghanistan and Waziristan from 1919 until 1921. Appointed Commandant of the 1st Battalion in Waziristan in December 1922. Waziristan, 1922-23. Vacated command on 12th December 1926. Appointed Officiating Commander of the Southern Brigade Area in March 1927. Retired in December 1927. D.S.O., 1923 ; Despatches, 1924 ; Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel, 1921.

273. EMERSON, 2nd Lieutenant JOHN. Posted to the 2nd Battalion in November 1922. Waziristan, 1930. Adjutant of the 2nd Battalion, 1930-32. Staff College, 1936 and 1937.

274. DAVIDSON, 2nd Lieutenant RANDOLPH ALAN NOEL. Joined the 1st Battalion in March 1923. Waziristan, 1923. Adjutant of the 1st Battalion, 1930-34. Accompanied the Regimental Deputation to the Maharaja of Nepal at Kathmandu in April 1931. Staff College, 1936 and 1937.

275. ROGERS, Captain GEORGE GORDON. Joined the 1st Battalion from the 2/1st Gurkhas in May 1923. Re-transferred to 2/1st Gurkhas in March 1924. M.C., 1920. Retired in 1935. (Is eldest son of Colonel G. W. Rogers, and brother of Captain N. H. Rogers, Nos. 26 and 118 respectively of this Appendix.)

276. MILLS, Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel ARTHUR MORDAUNT. Served with the 3rd Royal Sussex Regiment, the 1st Devonshire Regiment, and the 18th K.G.O. Lancers, during which period he saw active service in the South African War, 1901, and in France and Belgium and in Palestine, 1914-18, and was wounded. Joined the 2nd Battalion as 2nd in command in May 1924. Officiated in Command of the Battalion from August 1924 until June 1925. Left the Battalion, on transfer to the 1/3rd Gurkhas as Commandant in June 1925. Returned to the 2nd Battalion in February 1926 as Commandant, which appointment he held until April 1929. Appointed Assistant Adjutant-General, Northern Command, April 1929. Commander, Razmak Brigade, 1930-34. Appointed A.D.C. to His Majesty the King in 1933. Adviser-in-Chief, Indian States Forces, 1935. Promoted Major-General, May 1935. Appointed the second Colonel of the Regiment from 8th November 1935. D.S.O., 1916, bar, 1917, second bar, 1918 ; C.B., 1931 ; Despatches, 1917, 1918, 1920, 1931 ; Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel, 1918.

277. GOLDNEY, 2nd Lieutenant JAMES LANG. Joined the 2nd Battalion in March 1925, Waziristan, 1930. Adjutant, 1932 until 1934, and again during 1935 and 1936. Staff College, 1937.

278. BIRCH, Major COLVIN FREDERICK MONTAGU. Joined the 2nd Battalion from 2/1st Gurkhas in April 1925. Died on the 8th May 1927.

279. SCOTT, BREVET Lieutenant-Colonel HENRY LAWRENCE. Joined the 1st Battalion as 2nd in Command from the 1/1st Gurkhas in February 1926. Had served in Egypt, France and Belgium, and Iraq from 1914 until 1920; also the Arab rebellion, 1921. Commandant of the 1st Battalion from 13th December 1926 until 31st August 1929, when he was appointed Assistant Quartermaster-General, Headquarters, Waziristan District. Commanded the Ambala Brigade Area from May 1931 until May 1932, and the Kohat Brigade from then until May 1935. Appointed A.D.C. to His Majesty the King in December 1933. Retired in 1935. Appointed Chief of Staff, Kashmir State Army, in the autumn of 1936. M.C., 1916; D.S.O., 1917, bar, 1921; C.B., 1932; Despatches, 1916 (twice), 1917, 1918, 1920 (twice), 1921 (twice), 1931; Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel, 1918.

280. MURRAY-LYON, Brevet MAJOR DAVID MURRAY. Joined the 2nd Battalion from 2nd Battalion the Highland Light Infantry in June 1927. Had served in France and Belgium from 1915 until 1918, and was wounded twice. Waziristan, 1930. Appointed Commandant of the Battalion on 2nd April 1936. Commanded the Battalion during the operations in Waziristan in 1937. M.C., 1916; D.S.O., 1918, bar, 1937; Despatches, 1916, 1917, 1918 (twice), 1937; Brevet-Major, 1918; Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel, 1932.

281. STONE, Major A. G. Transferred to the 2nd Battalion as 2nd in Command from the 1/3rd Gurkhas in September 1927, but was re-transferred to his original Battalion before he joined.

282. STEVENSON-HAMILTON, 2nd Lieutenant VIVIAN EDGAR OLMAR. Posted to the 1st Battalion in November 1927. A.D.C. to Governor of Punjab, March 1935 to December 1937.

283. FRY, 2nd Lieutenant LESLIE ALFRED CHARLES. Posted to the 1st Battalion in March 1929. Transferred to the Political Department in November 1933.

284. MYLNE, Major RONALD HEATHCOTE. Had formerly served with the 1st Battalion the Border Regiment and 1/10th Gurkhas. Palestine, 1917 and 1918. Joined the 1st Battalion in October 1929.

Appointed Commandant of the Battalion on 1st September 1933. Loe Agra, 1935. Vacated command on retirement on 1st September 1937. M.C., 1918.

285. LOWIS, 2nd Lieutenant JOHN WILLIAM ANSON. Joined the 2nd Battalion in October 1929. Waziristan, 1930. Adjutant, 1934-35. Waziristan, 1937, with the South Waziristan Scouts.

286. WALTON, 2nd Lieutenant ALAN RONALD. Joined the 1st Battalion in October 1929. Transferred to the Indian Army Service Corps in July 1933.

287. MILLS, 2nd Lieutenant ARTHUR WILLIAM. Joined the 2nd Battalion in March 1931. Adjutant in 1936. Waziristan, 1937. Despatches, 1937. (Is the eldest son of Major-General A.M. Mills, No. 276 of this Appendix.)

288. NANGLE, 2nd Lieutenant FRANCIS EDWARD. Joined the 1st Battalion in March 1931. Adjutant, 1936.

289. ATKINS, 2nd Lieutenant J. E. Joined the 2nd Battalion in October 1931. Retired in August 1932.

290. LASLETT, 2nd Lieutenant HENRY COLLIER RENNY. Joined the 1st Battalion in March 1932. Loe Agra, 1935. Transferred to the Royal Indian Army Service Corps in October 1935.

291. GRAEME, Lieutenant-Colonel NINIAN FRANCIS. Joined the 2nd Battalion as Commandant from the 1st Gurkhas in April 1932. Had served with the 1st Gurkhas in the Swat Valley and on the Mohmand Frontier in 1915 ; in Waziristan, 1917 ; Afghanistan, 1919 ; Waziristan, 1920-21. Relinquished command of the Battalion, on retirement, on the 1st April 1936. Brevet-Major, 1919.

292. DOUGLAS, 2nd Lieutenant JOHN SHOLTO. Joined the 2nd Battalion in October 1932. Waziristan, 1937.

293. MURRAY, 2nd Lieutenant EDWARD DYMOKE. Joined the 2nd Battalion in April 1933. Waziristan, 1937.

294. HASWELL, Captain FRANCIS WILLIAM. Transferred to the 1st Battalion from the 2nd Battalion the Corps of Bombay Pioneers, on disbandment of the latter unit, in February 1933. Had served in France and Belgium, 1917 and 1918, and in Waziristan, 1922. Did not join the Battalion, but remained seconded for service with the Burma Military Police. Commandant, Chin Hills Battalion, 1937.

295. RICH, Lieutenant HARRY WILLIAM WALLACE. Transferred to the 1st Battalion from the 1st Battalion the 11th Sikh Regiment in January 1933. Adjutant, 1934-36.

296. SOUTHGATE, Captain COMPTON. Transferred to the 2nd Battalion from the Corps of Madras Pioneers in February 1933 on disbandment of the latter unit. Had served in France from 1915 until 1918, and in Afghanistan, 1919. Transferred to the 1st Battalion on 1st September 1937. M.C., 1917 ; Despatches, 1917.

297. MACKAY, Captain JAMES NOBLE. Transferred to the 2nd Battalion in February 1933 from the Corps of Bombay Pioneers, with whom he had served in Afghanistan, 1919 ; Persia, 1920 ; and on the North-West Frontier of India, 1930. Despatches, 1932. Waziristan, 1937.

298. OLDHAM, 2nd Lieutenant WILFRED HENRY BURD. Joined the 1st Battalion in October 1933. Loe Agra, 1935.

299. TOMLINSON, 2nd Lieutenant BASIL LOTHIAN MURRAY. Joined the 1st Battalion in March 1934. Attached to Political Department, 1937.

300. REDL, 2nd Lieutenant FRANCIS ARTHUR GRACE. Joined the 1st Battalion in March 1934. Loe Agra, 1935.

301. STRICKLAND, 2nd Lieutenant JOHN WYLMETH. Joined the 2nd Battalion in November 1934. Waziristan, 1937. M.C., 1937.

302. MOULE, 2nd Lieutenant HUGH DOUGLAS. Joined the 1st Battalion in November 1934. (Is son of Major H. E. Moule, No. 93 of this Appendix.)

303. FAIRWEATHER, 2nd Lieutenant JAMES SINCLAIR HENRY. Joined the 2nd Battalion in March 1935. Waziristan, 1937.

304. MASTERS, 2nd Lieutenant JOHN. Joined the 2nd Battalion in October 1935. Waziristan, 1937.

305. SMART, Lieutenant DERMOT MILBANKE BODDINGTON. Transferred to the 1st Battalion from the 4th Battalion the 11th Sikh Regiment in January 1936. One of the two survivors of the German Expedition to climb Nanga Parbat in 1937. Order of German Red Cross.

306. SIMPSON, 2nd Lieutenant JOHN WALLACE. Joined the 2nd Battalion in March 1936. Waziristan, 1937.

307. CONSTANTINE, 2nd Lieutenant ROBERT KENNETH. Joined the 1st Battalion in November 1936.

308. DONLEA, 2nd Lieutenant TERENCE ANTHONY MICHAEL. Joined the 1st Battalion in April 1937.

309. HILLARD, 2nd Lieutenant JOHN LAMBTON. Joined the 1st Battalion in December 1937.

MEDICAL OFFICERS.

1st Battalion.

Rank.	Name.	Remarks.
Surgeon	Lee, J. . .	15th Mar. 1858 to 7th Jan. 1859.
Assistant Surgeon	Wilson, A. St A.	7th Jan. 1859 to 3rd May 1859.
Assistant Surgeon	Byrne, O. .	3rd May 1859 to 29th Mar. 1860.
Assistant Surgeon	Chandra, R. C.	29th Mar. 1860 to 20th April 1860.
Surgeon	Brown, J. B. S.	20th April 1860 to 11th April 1871.
Surgeon	Chesnaye, G. C.	11th April 1871 to 16th Nov. 1888.
Surgeon	Leslie, J. T. W.	16th Nov. 1888 to 22nd Feb. 1889.
Surgeon Major	Peevor, J. H.	22nd Feb. 1889 to 4th Sept. 1893.
Surgeon Major	Griffiths, G. S.	7th Sept. 1893 to 14th Nov. 1898.
Surgeon Lieut.	Lindesay, V. E. H.	14th Nov. 1898 to 24th Aug. 1905.
Lieutenant	Bradley, R. J.	24th Aug. 1905 to 1915.

2nd Battalion.

Surgeon	Morice, J. C. .	18th June 1886 to 24th Oct. 1887.
Surgeon	Scott-Reid, A.	29th Sept. 1886 to 29th Feb. 1896.
Surgeon Captain	Frost, G. H. .	29th Feb. 1896 to 11th Nov. 1918.

APPENDIX 2.

TITLES BY WHICH THE REGIMENT HAS BEEN KNOWN.

1857 . .	The Extra Gurkha Regiment.
1861 . .	The 19th Regiment of Bengal Native Infantry.
1861 . .	The 4th Gurkha Regiment.
1891 . .	The 4th Gurkha (Rifle) Regiment.
1901 . .	The 4th Gurkha Rifles.
1924 . .	The 4th Prince of Wales's Own Gurkha Rifles.

H. E. MAHARAJA SIR CHANDRA SHAMSHER JANG BAHADUR RANA, G.C.B., G,C.S.I., G.C.V.O.
Honorary Colonel, 1906-1930.

H. H. MAHARAJA SIR BHIM SHAMSHER JANG BAHADUR RANA, G.C.S.I., K.C.V.O.
Honorary Colonel, 1930-1934.

H.H. MAHARAJA SIR JOODHA SHAMSHER JANG BAHADUR RANA,
G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E.
Appointed Honorary Colonel, 1934.

APPENDIX 3.

HONORARY COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT.

1906. Honorary Lieutenant-General His Excellency Maharaja Sir Chandra Shamsher Jang Bahadur Rana, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., G.C.V.O., Prime Minister of Nepal.

1930. Honorary Major-General His Highness Maharaja Sir Bhim Shumsher Jang Bahadur Rana, G.C.S.I., K.C.V.O., Prime Minister Marshal and Supreme Commander-in-Chief of Nepal.

1934. Honorary Lieutenant-General His Highness Maharaja Sir Joodha Shumsher Jang Bahadur Rana, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., Prime Minister and Supreme Commander-in-Chief of Nepal.

COLONELS OF THE REGIMENT

1906. Lieutenant-General Sir Arthur G. F. Browne, K.C.B., D.S.O.
1935. Major-General Sir Arthur M. Mills, C.B., D.S.O.

COMMANDANTS.

FROM 1857 TO 1937.

Rank attained, up to 1937.	Name		Tenure of command.
Major-General	D. Macintyre, V. C.	...	1857-1858
Lieut.-Colonel	W. T. Baker.	...	1858-1865
Colonel	J. A. Tytlen, V.C., C.B.	...	1865-1880
Colonel	J. P. Turton.	...	1880-1883
Colonel	J. Hay, C.B.	...	1883-1890
Colonel	M. J. King-Harman.	(2nd Bn.)	1886-1892

Rank attained, upto 1937.	Name		Tenure of command
Colonel	C. A. Mercer.	(1st Bn.)	1890-1898
Colonel	Sir C. H. Leslie, Bt.	(2nd Bn.)	1892-1899
Colonel	F. M. Rundall, D.S.O.	(1st Bn.)	1898-1903
Lieut-General	Sir A. G. F. Browne, K.C.B., D.S.O.	(2nd Bn.)	1899-1902
Major-General	Sir P. M. Carnegy, K.C.B.	(2nd Bn.)	1902-1909
Major-General	D. C. F. Macintyre, C.B.	(1st Bn.)	1903-1910
Colonel	A. Grant.	(2nd Bn.)	1909-1914
Major-General	W. G. Walker, V.C., C.B.	(1st Bn.)	1910-1915
Lieut.-Colonel	C. R. M. Hutchinson.	(2nd. Bn.)	1914-1918
Lieut.-Colonel	A. E. Scaly.	(1st Bn.)	1916-1917
Colonel	A. B. Tillard, C.B., D.S.O.	(1st Bn.)	1917-1921
Colonel	B. U. Nicolay, C. B.	(2nd Bn.)	1918-1922
Lieut.-Colonel	C. M. T. Hogg, D.S.O.	(1st Bn.)	1921-1922
Lieut.-Colonel	L. A. Bethell, O.B.E.	(2nd Bn.)	1922-1926
Colonel	W. B. Bailey, D.S.O.	(1st Bn.)	1922-1926
Major-General	A. M. Mills, C.B., D.S.O.	(2nd Bn.)	1926-1929
Brigadier	H. L. Scott, C.B., D.S.O., M.C.	(1st Bn.)	1926-1929
Lieut.-Colonel	R. B. Phayre, M.C.	(2nd Bn.)	1929-1932
Brigadier	H. E. W. B. Kingsley, D.S.O.	(1st Bn.)	1929-1933
Lieut.-Colonel	N. F. Graeme.	(2nd Bn.)	1932-1936
Lieut.-Colonel	R. H. Mylne, M.C.	(1st Bn.)	1933-1937
Lieut.-Colonel	D. M. Murray-Lyon, D.S.O., M.C.	(2nd Bn.)	1936-
Lieut.-Colonel	C. G. Borrowman.	(1st Bn.)	1937-

SUBADAR-MAJORS

1ST BATTALION.

Name	Tenure of appointment
Subadar Balbahadur Rana (Officiating)[1]	1860-1861
Ballea Thapa, Sirdar Bahadur, O.B.I.	1861-1885
Gulab Sing Karki	1885-1891
Bahadur Sing Thapa	1891-1899
Honorary Captain Rannu Thapa, Rai Bahadur	1899-1912
Honorary Lieutenant Santbir Gurung, Bahadur, O.B.I.	1912
Honorary Lieutenant Sher Sing Rana, Bahadur, O.B.I.[2]	1912-1920
Chamu Thapa	1914-1918
Senbir Gurung, Bahadur, I.O.M.	1915-1916

[1] No Subadar-Major appears to have been appointed for the first three years after the Regiment was raised.

[2] Prisoner of war, 1914 to 1918.

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR ARTHUR G. F. BROWNE,
K.C.B., D.S.O.,
Colonel of the Regiment, 1906-1935.

MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ARTHUR M. MILLS, C.B., D.S.O.
Appointed Colonel of the Regiment, 1935.

BRIGADIER-GENERAL J. A. TYTLER, V.C., C.B.
Commandant, 1865-1880.

Plate 7.

Name	Tenure of appointment
Surdal Thapa	1920-1921
Honorary Lieutenant Ramkishen Rana, Bahadur, O.B.I., I.D.S.M.	1921-1925
Harikishan Gurung, Bahadur, O.B.I. , ...	1925-1929
Honorary Lieutenant Dewan Sing Gurung, Bahadur, O.B.I., I.O.M.	1929-1934
Shiam Sing Thapa	1934-

2ND BATTALION

Name	Tenure of appointment
Honorary Captain Kulpatti Gurung, Sirdar Bahadur, O.B.I. .	1886-1894
Honorary Captain Madho Sing Rana, Sirdar Bahadur, O.B.I.	1894-1905
Honorary Captain Debi Chand, Sirdar Bahadur, O.B.I . .	1905-1920
Honorary Lieutenant Dhanlal Gurung, Bahadur, O.B.I. .	1920-1926
Santbir Gurung	1926-1930
Shiam Sing Rana	1930-1932
Jaman Sing Gurung, I.O.M.	1932
Narbir Thapa	1932-1937
Parta Sing Gurung	1937-

APPENDIX 4.

SERVICES OF DISTINGUISHED GURKHA OFFICERS.

THE SERVICES OF THE FAMILY OF HONORARY CAPTAIN RANNU THAPA, RAI BAHADUR.

CAPTAIN RANNU THAPA comes of a family with a magnificent tradition of Government service over a period of nearly 150 years.

In 1790 Captain Rannu's great-grandfather, Jabbar Sing Thapa, enlisted in the Nusseric Battalion. He served during the siege of Bhartpur in 1826. He died in Bakloh in 1879 at the age of a hundred and ten.

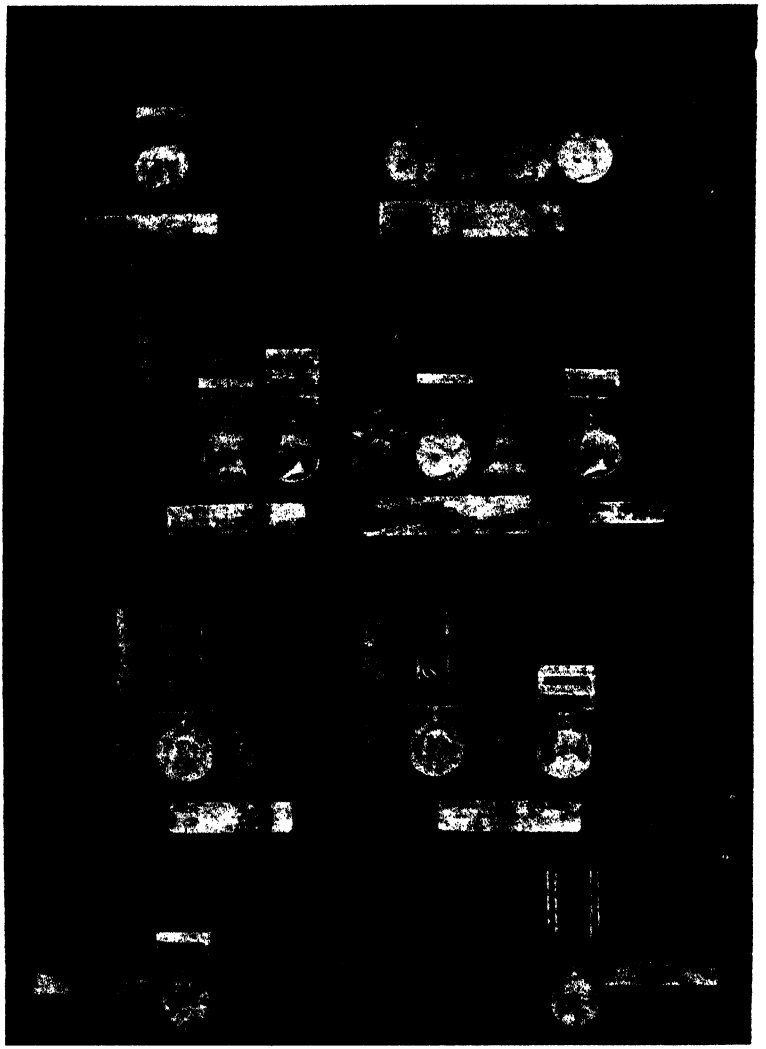
Jabbar Sing's son, Ballea Thapa, also enlisted in the Nusseric Battalion in 1837. He became a Havildar in 1851, and in 1857, during the Mutiny, for his gallantry in saving the lives of two British officers, he was promoted direct to Subadar. In the same year he was transferred to the Extra Goorkha Regiment (now the 4th Gurkhas), with whom he served in six campaigns. He became Subadar-Major in 1861. He was Orderly Officer to King Edward VII. when he visited India as Prince of Wales in 1875, and was on the personal staff of Lord Roberts at Delhi in 1886. He retired in 1885 after forty-eight years' service. His portrait, painted in Jellalabad by W. Simpson, special artist of the 'Illustrated London News,' is in the Officers' Mess, as is also a bronze statuette, in which he is wearing the hunting-knife presented to him by the Prince of Wales.

His son, Nathu Thapa, was a Subadar in the Regiment. He died in 1885, having served in five campaigns.

Three sons of Subadar Nathu received direct commissions as Jemadars—the two elder in the 4th Gurkhas; the youngest, Partiman, in the 10th Gurkhas. Sheru, the second son, died of cholera on his return from the Manipur expedition in 1890.

HONORARY CAPTAIN RANNU THAPA, RAI BAHADUR.

Plate 8.



MEDALS OF THE FAMILY OF HONORARY CAPTAIN RANNU THAPA, RAI BAHADUR, LFNT TO THE OFFICERS' MESS.
(See also Appendix 13.)

The eldest son, Rannu Thapa, was commissioned in 1885, and became Subadar-Major in 1899. He served in the Miranzai Campaign of 1891, the Waziristan Campaign in 1894, and the China Campaign of 1900, and retired from the Army in 1910. In the same year he was appointed as an Extra Assistant Cantonment Magistrate, and served as such in Meerut and Peshawar. In 1918 he was granted the title of Rai Sahib, and in 1919 received a jagir of Rs. 600 a year. In the 1921 Birthday Honours he was made a Rai Bahadur, and in 1922 was granted the honorary rank of Captain. In the following year he was transferred to Bakloh to fill the post of Executive Officer of that station a post which he held for eleven years until his retirement at the age of sixty-eight in October 1934.

His portrait also hangs in the Mess, painted by Major C.G. Borrowman.

Captain Rannu's elder son, Lachman Thapa, enlisted in the 2nd Battalion in 1905. He was transferred to the 1st Battalion in 1907, and became a Jemadar in 1913. He was killed in France in 1914 while leading a gallant counter-attack at Givenchy.

Shiam Sing Thapa, the second son, was not in the Army before the war. He volunteered to serve in any capacity, and went to mesopotamia as a clerk in the Indian Hospital Corps. He was captured in Kut al Amara, and spent the rest of the war as a prisoner. In 1919 he was granted a direct commission in the 1st Battalion. He served with the Battalion in Waziristan from 1920 to 1923, and in 1934 he became Subadar-Major the third generation of his family to hold the rank in the same battalion.

Eight grandsons of Captain Rannu are now serving in the two battalions of the Regiment.

The medals of the whole family beginning with Jabbar Sing's medal for Bhartpur have been very generously lent by Subadar-Major Shiam Sing Thapa to the Regimental Mess. They cover the whole history of the Regiment, and the tradition still goes on.

THE SERVICES OF THE FAMILY OF HONORARY CAPTAIN MADHO SING RANA, SIRDAR BAHADUR, O.B.I.

The services rendered to the Government by the family of the late Honorary Captain Madho Sing Rana are in keeping with the fine traditions of the Regiment.

His grandfather—Chamu Rana—was a Suba (local governor) in the Nepalese Army during the Nepalese War. After peace was made, however, he was instrumental in raising Gurkha Regiments to serve under the British Raj. He himself was attached to the Malaun Regiment (1st K. G. O. Gurkha Rifles.)

Chamu's son, Subadar Balbahadur Rana, enlisted in the Malaun Regiment, but when the Extra (later 4th) Goorkha Regiment was raised in 1857, he was transferred to it. After a total of forty years' service he retired in 1864, having seen service in the second Sikh War, the Indian Mutiny, and the Ambeyla Campaign.

Madho Sing Rana himself enlisted in the 4th Goorkha Regiment in 1867. He was promoted to Jemadar in December 1886, and was simultaneously appointed Jemadar Adjutant. Three years later he became Subadar, and in May 1894 was promoted Subadar-Major.

He started his Army career in the 1st Battalion, but when the 2nd Battalion was raised in 1886 he was transferred to that Battalion as a Havildar Instructor. He saw service in the following campaigns :—

Hazara . .	1868.	
Lushai . . .	1871.	
Second Afghan War	1878-80	(including the march from Kabul to Kandahar).
Marri . . .	1880.	
Chin Lushai . .	1889-91.	
Manipur . .	1891.	
Relief of Chitral .	1895.	
Punjab Frontier .	1897-98.	
Tirah . . .	1897-98.	

He retired in June 1910 after forty-three years' service. During the Great War he was a Municipal Commissioner at Dharmsala, and in 1921 was elected President of the Kangra District Ex-Indian Officers' Association.

His outstanding services were recognised by the Government in the following honours and awards :—

1896. Order of British India 2nd Class with the title of Bahadur.
1899. Order of British India 1st Class with the title of Sirdar Bahadur.
1903. Jagir in the Punjab.
1905. A.D.C. to the Viceroy.

In June 1910 he was granted the honorary rank of Captain, and at the same time was appointed Honorary A.D.C. to the Viceroy on completion of his time as A.D.C.

His only son, Subadar Ram Saran Rana, received a direct commission in the 2nd Battalion in January 1901. In May 1906 he was appointed Jemadar Adjutant, and was promoted to Subadar in October 1906.

HONORARY CAPTAIN MADHO SING RANA, SIRDAR BAHADUR.

Plate 10.

HONORARY CAPTAIN KULPATTI GURUNG

Plate 11.

During the Great War he was attached to the 1/1st K.G.O. Gurkha Rifles, with whom he went to France.

On the 20th of December 1914 he was killed whilst gallantly leading an attack on the German trenches. For his fine example he was posthumously awarded the Indian Order of Merit.

THE SERVICES OF THE FAMILY OF SUBADAR-MAJOR SENBIR GURUNG, BAHADUR, I.O.M.

Subadar-Major Senbir Gurung comes of a family whose history is completely bound up with that of the Regiment.

His grandfather, Honorary Captain Kulpatti Gurung, originally enlisted in the Nusserie Battalion in 1850. He was promoted to Jemadar in 1878, and to Subadar in the following year. When the 2nd Battalion was raised in 1886 he became its first Subadar-Major. After forty-four years' service he took his pension in 1894. Government recognised his fine services by the following honours and awards :—

Honorary Captain.

Order of British India 1st Class, with the title of Sirdar Bahadur.

A jagir of Rs. 450 a year, to last for three generations.

His war services were as follows :—

Indian Mutiny .	1857.
Ambeyla . .	1863.
Hazara . .	1868.
Second Afghan War	1878-80 (including the march from Kabul to Kandahar).
Marri . .	1880.
Chin Lushai . .	1889-91.
Manipur . .	1891 (severely wounded).

He died in Dharmsala in 1901. His portrait, painted by Miss Alice Grant, sister of Colonel Arthur Grant, hangs in the Regimental Mess.

Kulpatti's son, Jemadar Kiruram, enlisted in 1872. After eight years' service he was promoted Naik, and in 1886 was transferred to the 2nd Battalion as a Havildar. In 1887 he became a Jamadar and was appointed Jemadar Adjutant.

In April 1891 he was killed in action whilst gallantly leading his men at Bapam in the Manipur expedition. To commemorate the

gallantry of this officer and his father in this battle, the officers of the 2nd Battalion built the Drill Shed on the parade ground and put up a tablet in their memory.

His war services were as under :—

Afghan War . .	1878-80.
Chin Lushai Expedition	1889-91.
Manipur Expedition .	1891.

In 1904 this gallant officer's son, Subadar Major Senbir Gurung, was given a direct commission as Jemadar in the 2nd Battalion. He became a Subadar in 1907. He was transferred to the 1st Battalion when they left India in August 1914, and became Subadar-Major of that Battalion.

His war services were :—

The Great War—October 1914 to December 1915—

Battle of Neuve Chapelle.
Second battle of Ypres.
Battle of Festubert.

He was severely wounded in a reconnaissance in July 1915. (Described in Chapter XI.)

He was awarded the Order of British India, 2nd Class, the Indian Order of Merit, and a Jangi Inam.

In November 1916 he was invalided out of the Service with a wound pension. From 1918 to 1922 he was an Honorary Magistrate, from 1919 to 1921 he was Honorary A.D.C. to the Governor of the Punjab, and from 1921 to 1922 he was Honorary Secretary to the Kangra District Soldiers' Board.

In 1922 he was re-employed on the active list with the Indian Army Educational Corps at Army Headquarters. But in 1924, as a result of further trouble with his wound, he went on pension for the second time.

He still, however, takes an active interest in the Service and Service charities as an Administrator of the Silver Wedding Fund.

THE SERVICES OF HONORARY CAPTAIN DEBI CHAND, SIRDAR BAHADUR, O.B.I.

Captain Debi Chand enlisted in the Regiment in 1886, the year in which the 2nd Battalion was raised. He served with that Battalion in the Chin Lushai Expedition of 1889-91 and in the Manipur Expedi-

HONORARY CAPTAIN DEBI CHAND SIRDAR BAHADUR.

Plate 12.

tion of 1891, when he was specially promoted from Naik to Havildar for gallant conduct in action at Bapam. Later he served with the Battalion in the Chitral Relief Expedition in 1895 and the Tirah Expedition of 1897-98, and went to China with the 1st Battalion in 1900. He was promoted Subadar-Major in 1905.

In 1916, at the age of fifty-six, he accompanied the 2nd Battalion to Mesopotamia. On his return to Bakloh the following year he was of untold assistance to a succession of Depot Commanders, many of whom were new to the Regiment. With his great experience and wise counsel he was a tower of strength.

In 1919 he was selected to represent the Battalion at the Peace Celebrations in London.

After Thirty-four years' service, including the unique term of fifteen and a half years as Subadar-Major of the Battalion, he retired in September 1920, when he was promoted to the rank of Honorary Captain. After he was pensiond he was a regular attendant at Baghdad Day and on other important occasions at Bakloh, his last visit being during the Jubilee Celebrations in October 1936. He died at his home in Dharmsala in December 1936. He was a model of what a Gurkha officer should be, and his death was mourned by all ranks of the Regiment.

His portrait, Painted by Major C. G. Borrowman, hangs in the Officers' Mess in Bakloh.

APPENDIX 5.

LIST OF HONOURS AWARDED TO OFFICERS AND MEN OF THE REGIMENT, OR SERVING WITH IT, IN THE GREAT WAR, 1914-1919.

C.B.E.

Name.	Date.	Place.
Lieutenant-Colonel A. B. Tillard, D.S.O.	1919	Afghanistan.

O.B.E.

Major L. P. Collins, D.S.O.	1919	Afghanistan.

D.S.O.

Captain M. T. Cramer-Roberts	1914	France.
Captain L. P. Collins	1915	France.
Captain C. D. Roe	1915	France.
Captain J. R. Hartwell	1915	France.
Major H. St G. Scott	1915	Egypt.
Captain E. F. D. Money	1915	East Africa.
Captain C. M. T. Hogg	1916	France.
Captain H. E. W. Bell-Kingsley	1917	Mesopotamia.
Captain E. C. Lentaigne	1917	Mesopotamia.

BAR TO D.S.O.

Major H. St G. Scott, D.S.O.	1917	Mesopotamia.

M.C.

Lieutenant C. F. F. Moore, 123rd Outram's Rifles (attached).	1915	France.
2nd Lieutenant C. C. E. Manson, I.A.R.O. (attached)	1915	France.

Name.	Date.	Place.
Captain R. B. Phayre	1915	France.
2nd Lieutenant A. M. L. Harrison.	1917	Mesopotamia.
Lieutenant A. Y. Dabholkar, I.M.S. (attached)	1917	Mesopotamia.
Lieutenant G. M. Goodall	1917	Mesopotamia.
Lieutenant N. Burgan	1917	Mesopotamia.
Lieutenant A. R. Nye	1917	Mesopotamia.
Lieutenant A. R. Sienesi	1919	Afghanistan.

BAR TO M.C.

Lieutenant N. Burgan, M.C.	1919	Afghanistan.

FRENCH LEGION OF HONOUR.

Captain E. C. Lentaigne	1917	Mesopotamia.

BREVET MAJORITY.

Captain L. P. Collins, D.S.O.	1915	Gallipoli.
Captain R. B. Phayre, M.C.	1916	Mesopotamia.

MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES.

Major D. C. Young	1915	France.
Captain C. M. T. Hogg	1915	France.
Captain H. H. M'Gann, 69th Punjabis (attached)	1915	France.
Captain W. A. Gardiner	1915	France.
Captain L. P. Collins, D.S.O.	1915	France.
Major B. U. Nicolay.	1915	France.
Captain C. D. Roe, D.S.O.	1915	France.
Captain J. R. Hartwell, D.S.O.	1915	France.
2nd Lieutenant C. C. E. Manson	1915	France.
Captain H. St. G. Scott, D.S.O.	1915	Egypt.
Captain M. T. Cramer-Roberts, D.S.O.	1915	France.
Captain D. Inglis	1915	France.
Major A. B. Tillard, D.S.O.	1915	France.
Captain E. F. D. Money, D.S.O.	1915	East Africa.
Lieutenant-Colonel H. F. Bateman-Champain	1915	Gallipoli.
Captain C. M. T. Hogg, D.S.O.	1916	France.
Captain R. B. Phayre, M.C.	1916	Mesopotami.
Major R. S. Bradley, I.M.S.	1916	Mesopotomia.
Captain L. P. Collins, D.S.O.	1916	Gallipoli.
Captain J. R. Hartwell, D.S.O.	1916	Gallipoli.
Major H. St. G. Scott, D.S.O.	1917	Mesopotamia.
Captain E. C. Lentaigne, D.S.O.	1917	Mesopotamia.

Name.	Date.	Place.
Captain N. H. Rogers	1917	Mesopotamia.
Lieutenant A. R. Nye, M.C.	1917	Mesopotamia.
Captain H. E. W. Bell-Kingsley, D.S.O.	1917	Mesopotamia.
Major L. P. Collins, D.S.O.	1917	Waziristan.
Acting-Captain G. M. Goodall, M.C., I.A.R.O.	1918	Mesopotamia.
Lieutenant-Colonel H. St G. Scott, D.S.O.	1918	Mesopotamia.
Major H. E. W. Bell-Kingsley, D.S.O.	1918	Mesopotamia.
Captain L. H. Brunless	1918	Mesopotamia.
Captain A. Y. Dabholkar, M.C., I.M.S.	1918	Mesopotamia.
Lieutenant C. T. Tirebuck	1918	Mesopotamia.
Lieutenant R. C. Ryder, I.A.R.O.	1919	Black Sea.
Lieutenant-Colonel A. B. Tillard, D.S.O.	1919	Afghanistan.
Major L. P. Collins, D.S.O.	1919	Afghanistan.
Lieutenant A. R. Sienesi, M.C.	1919	Afghanistan.
Lieutenant N. Burgan, M.C.	1919	Afghanistan.

ORDER OF BRITISH INDIA

Subadar Senbir Gurung.	1915	France.
Subadar Nain Sing Gurung	1916	Gallipoli.
Subadar-Major Debi Chand	1917	Mesopotamia.
Subadar Mahabir Thakur	1918	Mesopotamia.
Subadar-Major Sher Sing Rana.	1919	India.

INDIAN ORDER OF MERIT

No. 4252 Naik Dewan Sing Gurung	1914	France.
No, 4609 Rifleman Parbir Gurung	1914	France.
Jemadar Gunjabir Gurung.	1915	France.
No. 4015 Rifleman Khamba Sing Gurung	1915	France.
No. 4578 Rifleman Wazir Sing Burathoki	1915	France.
No. 2417 Rifleman Bhandhoj Rai	1915	France.
Subadar Senbir Gurung	1915	France.
Jemadar Kharakbir Thapa	1915	France.
No. 1840 Havildar Bhakat Sing Rana	1915	France.
Subadar Antbir Gurung	1915	France
Subadar Ram Saran Rana	1915	France.
Jemadar Jaman Sing Gurung.	1917	Mesopotamia.
No. 2715 Naik Kesbir Thapa	1917	Mesopotamia.
No. 766 Rifleman Mandhoj Thapa	1917	Waziristan.
Subadar Bansraj Gurung	1918	Mesopotamia.

INDIAN DISTINGUISHED SERVICE MEDAL.

No. 798 Lance-Naik Asbir Rana	1915	France.
No. 4945 Lance-Naik Lachman Gurung.	1915	France.
No. 1074 Rifleman Garbha Sing Gurung	1915	France.

Name.	Date.	Place.
No. 4203 Rifleman Deotinarian Newar	1915	France.
No. 3904 Rifleman Patiram Kanwar	1915	France.
No. 4620 Havildar Lokbir Ale	1916	Gallipoli.
No. 4098 Havildar Amar Sing Pun	1916	Gallipoli.
Jemadar Chabbu Thapa	1917	Mesopotamia.
No. 2537 Havildar Karna Sing Gurung	1917	Mesopotamia.
No. 3850 Rifleman Ude Pun	1917	Mesopotamia.
No. 3686 Rifleman Gamir Sing Thapa	1917	Mesopotamia.
No. 2529 Rifleman Hari Kishen Thapa	1917	Mesopotamia.
No. 3299 Naik Puranbahadur Thapa	1917	Mesopotamia.
No. 3836 Lance-Naik Hariparsad Gharti	1917	Mesopotamia.
No. 4060 Rifleman Narbahadur Thapa.	1917	Mesopotamia.
No. 4543 Rifleman Parbir Rana	1917	Mesopotomia.
No. 263 Rifleman Nande Gharti	1917	Waziristan.
Subadar Ramkishan Rana	1917	Waziristan.
No. 4430 Havildar Kum Sing Gurung	1917	Waziristan.
Jemadar Ragbir Thapa	1917	Waziristan.
No. 4290 Havildar Kharak Sing Pun	1917	Waziristan.
No. 4512 Lance-Naik Gagan Sing Rana	1917	Waziristan.
No. 131 Naik Dalbahadur Gurung	1917	Waziristan.
No. 910 Rifleman Taune Gurung	1917	Waziristan.
No. 4588 Rifleman Danbahadur Gurung	1917	Waziristan
No. 672 Rifleman Balbir Pun.	1917	Waziristan.
Jemadar Pahal Sing Gurung	1919	Afghanistan.
No. 4486 Havildar Bans Thapa	1919	Afghanistan.
No. 4243 Havildar Khamba Sing Gurung.	1919	Afghanistan.

INDIAN MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL.

No. 2625 Havildar Tekbahadur Gurung	1914	France.
No. 4937 Rifleman Nepe Gurung	1914	France.
No. 4206 Havildar Randhoj Gurung	1914	France.
No. 3964 Havildar Jaspati Gurung	1915	France.
No. 48 Lance-Naik Ramrattan Rana	1915	France.
No. 4649 Lance-Naik Goria Gurung	1915	France.
No. 4751 Havildar Bhim Sing Gurung	1915	France.
No. 4690 Naik Narbir Thapa	1915	France.
No. 4496 Naik Narain Mal	1915	France.
No. 4650 Havildar Bhadur Gurung	1915	France.
No. 4457 Havildar Sherbahadur Newar	1915	France.
No. 4458 Naik Chabilal Damai	1915	France.
No. 2138 Naik Manbir Thapa	1915	France.
No. 3071 Rifleman Tula Sing Bura	1915	France.
No. 4290 Havildar Khark Sing Pun.	1915	Gallipoli.
No. 4563 Havildar Sinbir Thapa	1915	Gallipoli.
No. 4498 Rifleman Lalbahadur Gurung	1916	Egypt.

Name.	Date.	Place.
No. 4532 Rifleman Kesar Sing Thapa . .	1916	Egypt.
No. 4363 Havildar Sapru Newar . . .	1917	Mesopotamia.
No. 3993 Havildar Balakram Thapa . . .	1917	Mesopotamia.
No. 2346 Naik Chabilal Lohar . . .	1917	Mesopotamia.
No. 2384 Havildar Jagan Nath Punj . . .	1917	Mesopotamia.
No. 2908 Havildar Nain Sing Gurung . . .	1917	Mesopotamia.
No. 2441 Havildar Rati Chand	1917	Mesopotamia.
No. 2368 Rifleman Beli Ghirt	1917	Mesopotamia.
No. 2268 Havildar Hari Chand	1919	Salonika.
No. 2667 Company-Quartermaster Havildar Prem Sing Thapa.	1919	Black Sea.
No. 2859 Havildar Amar Sing Thapa . . .	1919	Black Sea.
No. 1692 Havildar Kalu Gurung . . .	1919	Black Sea.
No. 2396 Havildar Bahadur Rana	1919	Black Sea.
No. 641 Rifleman Nathu Sing Sen . . .	1919	Afghanistan.
No. 3534 Colour Havildar Sundar Singh . .	1919	In Indla.
No. 1756 Havildar Bishandas	1919	In India.
No. 3374 Acting-Havildar Sahabir Gurung . .	1919	In India.

CROIX DE GUERRE (WITH PALMS).

No. 776 Rifleman Mandhoj Thapa, I.O.M. .	1917	Waziristan.

MEDAILLE MILITAIRE.

No. 4290 Havildar Khark Sing Pun . . .	1917	Waziristan.

BRONZE MEDAL FOR MILITARY VALOUR (ITALIAN).

No. 4199 Rifleman Asamaru Newar . . .	1917	Mesopotamia.

MEDAL OF ST GEORGE, THIRD CLASS (RUSSIAN).

No. 4578 Rifleman Wazir Sing Burathoki, I.O.M.	1915	France.

MENTIONED IN DESPATCHES.

No. 3115 Rifleman Pathu Rana . . .	1915	France.
No. 4577 Rifleman Karn Sing Burathoki . .	1915	France.
No. 4620 Havildar Lokbir Ale . . .	1916	Gallipoli.
No. 4098 Havildar Amar Sing Pun . . .	1916	Gallipoli.
No. 4016 Havildar Ragbir Thapa , . .	1916	Gallipoli.
No. 2384 Havildar Jagan Nath Punj . . .	1918	Mesopotamia.
Subadar Mahabir Thakur . . .	1918	Mesopotamia.
Subadar Karanbahadur Thapa . .	1918	Mesopotamia.

Name.	Date.	Place.
No. 2910 Havildar Lachman Gurung . . .	1918	Mesopotamia.
No. 2727 Havildar Sarabjit Gurung . . .	1918	Mesopotamia.
Subadar Dhanlal Gurung . . .	1919	Black Sea.
Subadar Santbir Gurung . . .	1919	Black Sea.
No. 2824 Havildar Dhanbir Thapa . . .	1919	Black Sea.
No. 2882 Havildar Dharma Sing Gurung . .	1919	Black Sea.
No. 2295 Company-Havildar-Major Himan Sing Gurung	1919	Black Sea.
No. 1962 Havildar Kalu Gurung	1919	Black Sea.
No. 2012 Rifleman Kami Gurung . . .	1919	Black Sea.
No. 2439 Lance-Naik Khark Sing Sarki . .	1919	Black Sea.
No. 2003 Rifleman Maile Rana	1919	Black Sea.
No. 2790 Naik Tilakbahadur Thapa . . .	1919	Black Sea.
Jemadar Pahal Sing Gurung . . .	1919	Afghanistan.
No. 4486 Havildar Bans Thapa	1919	Afghanistan.
No. 4243 Havildar Khamba Sing Gurung . .	1919	Afghanistan.
No. 96 Naik Tikaram Thapa	1919	Afghanistan.
No. 4917 Naik Ransur Rana	1919	Afghanistan.
No. 4987 Rifleman Panch Suba Gurung . .	1919	Afghanistan.
No. 641 Rifleman Nathu Sing Sen . . .	1919	Afghanistan.
No. 1331 Rifleman Narbir Kharka . . .	1919	Afghanistan.

APPENDIX 6.

ROLL OF HONOUR, 1914-1918.

TRANSCRIBED FROM THE TRIPTYCH IN THE REGIMENTAL WAR MEMORIAL.

Major B. M. L. Brodhurst.
Lieut. A. D. D. Carter.
Capt. E. M. Dennys.
2nd Lieut. N. Downie, I.A.R.O.
Capt. D. Inglis.
2nd Lieut. C.C.E. Manson, I.A.R.O.
Lieut. S. G. Mellis Smith, I.A.R.O.
Major H. E. Moule.
Major G. A. Perreau.
Capt. G. F. Robinson, I.A.R.O.
,, N. H. Rogers.
,, A. M. Rundall.
Lieut. G. W. Thomas.
2nd Lieut. F. Williamson, I.A.R.O.
Capt. R. C. Yates.
Major D. C. Young.

Subadar Budhibal Gurung, A.M.P.
,, Durjia Gurung.
Jemadar Gamar Sing Gurung.
,, Harak Sing Thapa.
,, Hira Gurung.
,, Kharakbir Thapa.
Jemadar Lachhiman Thapa.
,, Motilal Thapa
,, Nain Sing Rana.
Subadar Prem Sing Thapa.
,, Ramsaran Rana.
,, Siriparsad Gurung.

1ST BATTALION.

4386 Rifleman Aiman Sing Gurung.
677 ,, Aiman Sing Pun.
1061 ,, Aite Gurung.
4351 ,, Ait Sing Gurung.
4230 L/Naik Amardhoj Ale.
1279 Rifleman Amar Sing Thapa.
571 ,, Ane Gharti.
1203 ,, Anram Gharti.
139 L/Naik Asbir Gurung.
4166 Rifleman Asbir Gurung.
1 ,, Aspati Gurung.
859 ,, Aspur Gurung.
4655 ,, Aspur Gurung.
747 ,, Atu Khatri.
519 ,, Badhu Khatri.
1341 ,, Bahadur Ghale.
4708 ,, Bahadur Gurung.
4955 ,, Bahadur Gurung.

NAUTCH IN PRISON OF WAR CAMP IN GERMANY, 1915.

Plate 13.

24 Rifleman Bahadur Sing Gurung.
92 ,, Bahadur Rana.
4706 ,, Bahadur Rana.
497 ,, Bahadur Thapa.
509 ,, Bahadur Thapa.
3692 Havildar Bahadur Thapa.
1252 Rifleman Balbir Rana.
234 ,, Bale Thapa.
4237 ,, Balesor Rana.
1313 ,, Bal Sing Gurung.
4569 ,, Balu Gurung.
4263 ,, Balu Thapa.
106 ,, Bangal Gurung.
4535 ,, Bar Sing Gurung.
4087 ,, Belbahadur Gurung.
402 ,, Bhabilal Thapa.
4616 ,, Bhagatbir Thapa.
452 ,, Bhagiram Thapa.
1322 ,, Bhagte Gurung.
4907 ,, Bhagte Gurung.
1529 ,, Bhagte Thapa.
4349 ,, Bhanar Sing Gharti.
494 ,, Bhan Sing Gurung.
4718 ,, Bhawanan Rana.
716 ,, Bhawani Chand.
4515 ,, Bhawan Sing Gurung.
4722 ,, Bhiraj Gurung.
540 ,, Bilbahadur Gurung.
4970 ,, Birjit Thapa.
4664 ,, Bir Sing Gurung.
4882 ,, Bir Sing Pun.
4956 ,, Birtha Sing Gurung.
4889 ,, Birtha Sing Rana.
4612 ,, Budhibal Gurung.
4145 ,, Budhibal Thapa.
4518 ,, Budhiman Gurung.
4726 ,, Budhiman Gurung.
4985 ,, Budhiman Gurung.
4272 ,, Budh Sing Gurung.
4874 ,, Chabilal Rana.
4886 ,, Chabilal Thapa.
1123 ,, Chandar Sing Gurung.
4947 ,, Chandar Sing Gurung.
514 ,, Chandar Sing Thapa.
4010 ,, Chandre Gurung.
699 ,, Chamu Ale.
207 ,, Chamu Gurung.
1204 Rifleman Chamu Gurung.
4843 ,, Chature Gurung.
900 ,, Chetbahadur Thapa.
3745 Havildar Chintbir Thakur.
4948 Rifleman Churamoni Gurung.
4279 ,, Churamoni Thapa.
1136 ,, Dalbahadur Gurung.
1265 ,, Dal Sing Thapa.
4289 ,, Dalsur Ale.
1214 ,, Dalu Gurung.
1018 ,, Damdhar Chhetri.
4431 ,, Damer Sing Ghale.
3827 ,, Damer Sing Gurung.
4743 ,, Damer Sing Gurung.
4842 ,, Damer Sing Thapa
45 ,, Debidutt Thapa.
3705 ,, Deb Sing Thapa.
4702 ,, Deb Sing Thapa.
3903 Bugler Deokhar Rana.
1140 Rifleman Deonarain Gharti.
4030 ,, Deopati Thapa
22 ,, Deoraj Gurung.
4300 ,, Dhanbir Gurung.
914 ,, Dhanbir Thapa.
3880 ,, Dhanbir Thapa.
4055 ,, Dhankishan Thapa.
4586 ,, Dhanparsad Bura.
4972 ,, Dhanparsad Gurung.
4971 ,, Dhanpatti Thapa.
494 ,, Dhan Sing Gurung.
4859 ,, Dhanu Thapa.
4621 ,, Dilaram Thapa.
4174 Naik Dila Sing Gurung.
4921 Rifleman Dilbahadur Gurung.
369 ,, Dilmani Thapa.
3718 ,, Dilmani Thapa.
959 ,, Dilu Rana.
1078 ,, Dirga Sing Gurung.
156 ,, Dirga Sing Rana.
477 ,, Dirga Sing Thapa.
1444 ,, Durge Ghale.
757 ,, Durgia Gharti.
4484 ,, Durglal Thapa.
4709 ,, Durgraj Gurung.
3909 Naik Faud Sing Thapa.
301 Rifleman Gagan Sing Thapa.
925 ,, Gajbahadur Gurung.

1205 Rifleman Gajbir Gurung.
4924 ,, Gajbir Gurung.
1084 ,, Gajbir Thapa.
1995 ,, Gajbir Thapa.
4353 L/Naik Gajbir Thapa.
2072 Rifleman Ganeshbahadur Thapa.
4395 ,, Gangabir Rana.
4190 ,, Gangabir Thapa.
1243 ,, Gangaparsad Gurung.
4681 ,, Gangaram Thapa.
470 ,, Gange Thapa.
1080 ,, Gange Thapa.
3775 ,, Gange Thapa.
3547 Havildar Ganja Sing Gurung.
3986 ,, Ganja Sing Gurung.
4991 Rifleman Ganja Sing Gurung.
267 ,, Ganja Sing Thapa.
4999 ,, Garbahadur Gurung.
77 ,, Gopal Gurung.
1135 ,, Gopichand Gurung.
1079 ,, Gore Gurung.
3847 ,, Gore Gurung.
4741 Gore Gurung.
4037 Gore Thapa.
7 Goria Ale.
29 Guman Sing Gurung.
158 Harkbir Pun.
680 ,, Harak Sing Gurung.
4254 L/Naik Harak Sing Gurung.
4938 Rifleman Hari Ale.
1266 ,, Hariram Thapa.
6 ,, Harka Gurung.
1176 ,, Harkia Pun.
4385 ,, Hastbir Thapa.
1660 ,, Haste Thapa.
954 ,, Hasta Sing Thapa.
177 ,, Hatiram Pun.
4845 ,, Hukum Sing Gurung.
286 ,, Indarbir Gharti.
4454 Havildar Jagatbahadur Rana.
4201 Naik Jagat Sing Damai.
1212 Rifleman Jahar Sing Thapa.
723 ,, Jaibahadur Gurung.
1299 ,, Jaman Sing Ghale.
149 ,, Jaman Sing Gurung.
1050 ,, Jaman Sing Gurung.
4976 ,, Jaman Sing Gurung.
4993 Rifleman Jaman Sing Thapa.
4811 ,, Jangparsad Gurung.
585 ,, Jasbahadur Gurung.
4603 ,, Jasbahadur Gurung.
4610 ,, Jasbahadur Gurung.
4742 ,, Jasbahadur Gurung.
4994 ,, Jasbahadur Gurung.
79 ,, Jasbir Pun.
243 ,, Jasbir Thapa.
242 ,, Jaswante Thapa.
749 ,, Judhbir Regal.
882 ,, Judh Sing Khatri.
1000 ,, Juthe Rana.
965 ,, Kalbir Rana.
4511 ,, Kalu Gurung.
4548 ,, Kalu Gurung.
4553 ,, Kalu Gurung.
4936 ,, Kalu Gurung.
4997 ,, Kalu Gurung.
11 ,, Kaman Sing Ale.
1074 ,, Kaman Sing Gurung.
4344 ,, Kaman Sing Gurung.
4288 ,, Kaman Sing Thapa.
4211 ,, Kami Gurung.
4148 ,, Kansiram Gurung.
450 ,, Kunsiram Thapa.
4559 Bugler Karbir Gurung.
4875 Rifleman Karbir Rana.
4884 ,, Karnabahadur Pun.
4382 ,, Karnabir Thapa.
646 ,, Karna Sing Ale.
3888 ,, Karna Sing Bura.
4754 ,, Karna Sing Pun.
4728 ,, Karne Gurung.
4557 ,, Kathbir Ghale.
465 ,, Kesar Sing Thapa.
4737 ,, Kesbir Pun.
351 ,, Khagu Thapa.
4191 Havildar Khamba Sing Gurung.
3846 ,, Khantria Gurung.
4452 Rifleman Kharakbahadur Gurung.
1305 ,, Kharakbahadur Thapa.
3953 ,, Kharakbir Thapa.
4365 ,, Kharak Sing Thapa.
4602 ,, Khardhoj Gurung.
4619 ,, Khembahadur Rana.
3981 ,, Kishanbir Thapa.

4762	Rifleman	Kishandhoj Gurung.
960	,,	Kulbir Thapa.
4027	,,	Kulman Gurung.
4965	,,	Kumram Bura.
3989	,,	Lachman Ghale.
4945	Naik	Lachman Gurung.
531	Rifleman	Lachman Thapa.
1019	,,	Lachman Thapa.
4952	,,	Lal Gurung.
3821	Bug.-Maj.	Lalbahadur Gurung.
4895	Rifleman	Lalbahadur Gurung.
1081	,,	Lalbahadur Pun.
84	,,	Lalbir Gurung.
122	,,	Lalbir Gurung.
4899	,,	Lalbir Thapa.
576	,,	Lale Thapa.
4589	,,	Lal Sing Gurung.
307	,,	Lal Sing Thapa.
4225	,,	Lohasur Rana.
679	,,	Lokbahadur Chettri.
998	,,	Mahabir Thapa.
4143	,,	Maha Sing Thapa.
4846	,,	Maha Sing Thapa.
4951	,,	Maite Gurung.
116	,,	Manbahadur Bura.
74	,,	Manbahadur Ghale.
112	,,	Manbahadur Gurung.
1373	,,	Manbahadur Gurung.
4317	,,	Manbahadur Gurung.
4547	,,	Manbahadur Gurung.
4536	,,	Manbahadur Thakur.
4050	,,	Manbahadur Thapa.
4825	,,	Manbahadur Thapa.
4630	,,	Manbal Rana.
1028	,,	Manbir Bura.
4614	,,	Manbir Rana.
4094	,,	Manbir Thapa.
4249	L/Naik	Manbir Thapa.
3664	Havildar	Mandhoj Gurung.
4923	Rifleman	Mandhoj Gurung.
4805	,,	Manikarna Gurung.
4902	,,	Maniram Rana.
1286	,,	Maniram Thapa.
1256	,,	Manparsad Thapa.
3681	Havildar	Manraj Gurung.
4325	Rifleman	Manraj Gurung.
4963	,,	Manraj Gurung.
543	Rifleman	Manraj Thapa.
4192	,,	Man Sing Rana.
80	,,	Man Sing Thapa.
1054	,,	Man Sing Thapa.
4821	,,	Marphat Sing Thapa.
4593	,,	Masrang Gurung.
4916	,,	Mathre Gurung.
4224	Naik	Mohanbir Rana.
99	Rifleman	Motilal Pun.
4498	,,	Motilal Thapa.
4816	,,	Motilal Thapa.
930	,,	Nain Sing Chettri.
4233	,,	Nain Sing Pun.
4186	,,	Nakar Sing Gurung.
4475	,,	Namah Sing Rana.
263	,,	Nandu Gharti.
411	,,	Nandu Pun.
3682	,,	Narain Sing Negi.
27	,,	Narbahadur Gurung.
1049	,,	Narbahadur Thapa.
211	,,	Narbir Gurung.
3954	,,	Narbir Gurung.
4100	,,	Narbir Rana.
3710	Naik	Narjit Gurung.
4858	Rifleman	Narbir Gurung.
4528	,,	Narjit Rana.
4406	,,	Narpati Gurung.
4053	Havildar	Nar Sing Gharti.
4069	Rifleman	Nar Sing Thapa.
685	,,	Nimayaljan Lama.
36	,,	Padambahadur Gurung.
4275	,,	Pahal Sing Gurung.
4678	,,	Pahal Sing Gurung.
3806	,,	Pahal Sing Thapa.
3862	Naik	Pahar Sing Gurung.
4585	Rifleman	Panchbir Bura.
4550	,,	Parbal Thapa.
1244	,,	Pardal Gurung.
4905	,,	Pardal Gurung.
4199	Naik	Partiman Thapa.
678	Rifleman	Pasupati Chettri.
326	,,	Patiram Pun.
358	,,	Patiram Pun.
417	,,	Pembahadur Ale.
1280	,,	Pemlal Rana.
4264	,,	Premnarain Thapa.
1203	,,	Pune Thapa.

4618 Rifleman Punthe Pun.
4788 ,, Rajman Bura.
26 ,, Raman Sing Gurung.
85 ,, Raman Sing Pun.
565 ,, Rame Bist.
4960 ,, Ramjit Thapa.
4676 ,, Ramkishan Damai.
216 ,, Ramkishan Ghale.
4840 Ramkishan Gharti.
3872 Ram Sing Dura.
4579 Ranbahadur Bura.
4869 Ranbahadur Gharti.
1059 Ranbir Gharti.
4057 Ranbir Gharti.
995 Ranbir Rana.
213 Ranbir Thapa.
500 ,, Ranbir Thapa.
819 ,, Ranbir Thapa.
554 L/Naik Rane Thapa.
4472 Rifleman Ranjit Gurung.
3962 ,, Ran Sing Gurung.
3652 Havildar Ran Sing Pun.
1055 Rifleman Ransur Thapa.
4172 ,, Ratibhan Pun.
1625 ,, Rattanbir Rana.
4867 ,, Rattanbir Rana.
845 ,, Rattankumar Nagarkoti.
4447 ,, Rattan Sing Gurung.
4992 ,, Rattan Sing Gurung.
58 ,, Sahabir Gurung.
4320 ,, Santbir Gurung.
4716 ,, Sarupe Thapa.
3904 ,, Sarupsing Thakur.
4222 ,, Sasidhar Thapa.
1138 ,, Setia Ghale.
123 Rifleman Setia Sarki.
586 ,, Setia Thapa.
1239 ,, Sherbahadur Thapa.
718 ,, Shiblal Thapa.
4451 ,, Shibcharan Damai.
4973 ,, Singbir Gurung.
1142 ,, Siria Rana.
167 ,, Siribhagat Gurung.
39 ,, Sirikishan Thapa.
100 ,, Sirilal Pun.
756 ,, Sobia Gharti.
660 ,, Sobhan Sing Gurung.
1356 ,, Suri Ale.
1276 ,, Taba Ale.
4639 ,, Tantbahadur Gurung.
4177 ,, Tekbahadur Gharti.
4387 Havildar Tekbahadur Gurung.
4851 ,, Tekbahadur Gurung.
98 Rifleman Tikaram Rana.
520 ,, Tikaram Rana.
1003 ,, Tilak Sing Thapa.
37 ,, Tilbir Thapa.
648 ,, Tilbir Thapa.
4427 ,, Tilbir Thapa.
4032 ,, Tirbhan Gurung.
4990 ,, Tirbhan Gurung.
18 ,, Tularam Thapa.
4311 ,, Tula Sing Thapa.
4307 ,, Tulbir Rana.
4898 ,, Tulbir Thapa.
4684 ,, Tulparsad Pun.
126 ,, Udebahadur Thapa.
4855 ,, Udraj Gurung.
4359 ,, Wazir Sing Gurung.
4477 ,, Wazir Sing Rana.

Attached 1st Battalion.

5016 L/Naik Asrup Limbu, B.M.P.
1539 Rifleman Bartaman Rai, B.M.P.
2456 ,, Birbahadur Gurung, L.M.P.
5024 Rifleman Bomlal Limbu, B.M.P.
5277 ,, Chandrabahadur Gurung, B.M.P.
5075 L/Naik Chitahang Limbu, B.M.P.
4022 ,, Daldhoj Sunar, B.M P.
2273 Rifleman Daulatman Rai, A.M.P.
2401 ,, Dhanbahadur Gurung, 2/2nd G.R.
1544 Rifleman Dhane Rai, B.M.P.
1830 ,, Harkbir Limbu, A.M.P.

5141	Rifleman	Jaharman Limbu, B.M.P.
1907	,,	Jahar Sing Thapa, L.M.P.
1872	,,	Jasdhoj Limbu, L.M.P.
2236	,,	Jitman Ale, A.M.P.
4075	Ty. Hav.	Kalu Sing Limbu, B.P.M.
4049	Naik	Karbir Rai, 1/9th G.R.
1762	Rifleman	Kirpadhan Rai, A.M.P.
4504	,,	Meharman Limbu, B.M.P.
1719	Rifleman	Panthbir Rai, L.M.P.
1316	Rifleman	Phohang Limbu, A.M.P.
5773	,,	Purnahang Limbu, B.M.P.
895	Rifleman	Rikhidhan Rai, A.M.P.
5740	,,	Sanman Sing Thapa, B.M.P.
4854	Rifleman	Sukan Sing Rai, B.M.P.
2254	L/Naik	Tekbahadur Thapa, L.M.P.
1157	Rifleman	Tikaram Rai, Naga M.P.

2ND BATTALION.

2148	Havildar	Aitbar Gurung.
3790	Rifleman	Aibar Gurung.
4283	,,	Badal Sing Ale.
2017	,,	Bagbir Thapa.
2453	,,	Bahadur Ale.
3075	,,	Bahbir Gurung,
3214	,,	Balbahadur Rana.
2244	,,	Balbir Pun.
2945	Naik	Balbir Thapa.
3020	Rifleman	Balbir Thapa.
3048	,,	Belbahadur Gurung.
3109	,,	Bhabesor Gurung.
2939	,,	Bhadrabir Thapa.
1840	Havildar	Bhagat Sing Rana.
2338	Rifleman	Bhagatbir Thapa.
2547	,,	Bhimbahadur Thapa.
3134	,,	Bhim Sing Ale.
3474	,,	Bhopal Sing Manjhi.
4539	,,	Binaram Thapa.
2033	,,	Birbhan Gurung.
2611	,,	Birsuba Gurung.
2437	,,	Bisandas Gurung.
2992	,,	Bishnu Thapa.
2881	Havildar	Budhe Sing Gurung.
3027	Rifleman	Budhe Sing Gurung.
3108	,,	Chalai Thapa.
2911	,,	Champa Sing Gurung.
3093	Havildar	Chandrabir Gurung.
2086	Rifleman	Chandra Sing Gurung.
2932	,,	Chandre Sarki.
2850	,,	Chature Thapa.
2968	,,	Chetrambir Ale.
2891	,,	Chiwale Gurung.
3011	Rifleman	Dalbahadur Ale.
2291	Naik	Dalbahadur Thapa.
3404	Rifleman	Dalbahadur Thapa.
4021	,,	Dalbahadur Thapa.
2538	,,	Dalbir Gurung.
3120	,,	Dalbir Gurung.
2986	,,	Dalbir Rana.
2286	,,	Dalbir Thapa.
4047	,,	Dalia Thapa.
2550	Naik	Dharam Sing Thapa.
2261	Rifleman	Dharam Sing Ale.
2972	,,	Debi Sing Gurung.
4050	,,	Deodatt Chettri.
4371	,,	Dhanbahadur Gharti.
2758	Havildar	Dhanbahadur Gurung.
3628	Rifleman	Dhanbahadur Gurung.
3913	,,	Dhanbahadur Gurung.
2954	,,	Dhanbir Gurung.
3805	,,	Dhanraj Bura.
2432	,,	Dhanraj Gurung.
3178	,,	Dhan Sing Thapa.
2882	Havildar	Dharam Sing Gurung.
2381	Rifleman	Dhojbir Gurung.
2470	,,	Dildhar Pun.
2037	,,	Dilu Pun.
4307	,,	Dirgra Sing Thapa.
2377	,,	Fatal Sing Thapa.
2714	,,	Gagan Sing Rana.
2952	,,	Gujman Gurung.
2731	L/Naik	Ganja Sing Gurung.
2511	Rifleman	Ganjbir Ale.
4082	,,	Ganjbir Pun.
2170	,,	Ganju Gharti.

3526	L/Naik	Gobindu Rana.
4147	Rifleman	Harakabahadur Ghale.
4089	,,	Harkabahadur Thapa.
4474	,,	Hardya Bura.
4164	,,	Harinarain Newar.
4492	,,	Harkabir Bura.
2691	,,	Harkabir Rana.
3098	,,	Hastabir Thapa.
2600	,,	Hira Gurung.
4192	,,	Hubir Thapa.
1767	,,	Indre Gharti.
4231	,,	Jabar Sing Gurung.
3925	,,	Jaibahadur Thapa.
4296	,,	Jaimal Rana.
2608	,,	Jangbir Rana.
2031	,,	Jangbir Thapa.
2920	,,	Jasbir Pun.
3008	,,	Jitbahadur Gurung.
2860	,,	Kalam Sing Rana.
2821	,,	Kalu Gurung.
2466	,,	Kaman Sing Gurung
2712	,,	Kami Ghale.
4430	,,	Kare Sarki.
3105	,,	Karna Sing Gurung.
4126	,,	Kharu Rawat.
2702	,,	Kulbir Thapa.
2480	,,	Kumb Sing Gurung.
2544	,,	Kumb Sing Gurung.
2436	,,	Kumb Sing Thapa.
4135	,,	Lachiman Adhikari.
4176	,,	Lachiman Gharti.
3319	,,	Lachiman Thapa.
4334	,,	Lalbahadur Karki.
3230	,,	Lal Sing Thapa.
4410	,,	Lal Sing Thapa.
2928	,,	Mahant Sing Rana.
2476	,,	Mahesor Pun.
2983	,,	Manbahadur Gurung.
2798	,,	Manbir Gurung.
2549	,,	Manbir Pun.
2630	,,	Manbir Thapa.
2693	L/Naik	Manbir Thapa.
4465	Rifleman	Manbir Thapa.
4612	L/Naik	Manbir Thapa.
1969	Havildar	Mandhoj Gurung.
2684	Rifleman	Mandhoj Rana.
3119	,,	Mansur Thapa.
3384	Rifleman	Mohan Sing Thapa.
2071	,,	Nain Sing Gurung.
3474	,,	Nahar Sing Limbu.
4911	,,	Nande Pun.
4478	,,	Nandram Thapa.
4124	,,	Nandu Gurung.
3018	,,	Narbahadur. Gurung.
4450	,,	Narbahadur Newar.
3738	,,	Narbahadur Rana.
3059	,,	Narbir Gurung.
4446	,,	Nar Sing Pun.
3995	,,	Narsuba Gurung.
3130	,,	Parbir Pun.
3127	,,	Partiman Thapa.
2733	,,	Patiram Thapa.
2117	,,	Prembahadur Ale.
3043	,,	Puran Sing Rana.
4247	,,	Puran Sing Thapa.
4375	,,	Purban Thapa.
3572	,,	Ranjandu Thapa.
4355	,,	Rajbir Thapa.
2487	,,	Ramesur Thapa.
4403	,,	Ranbahadur Khatri.
2043	,,	Ranbir Thapa.
2118	Havildar	Ranbir Thapa.
3160	Rifleman	Randhoj Gurung.
2310	,,	Ranjit Pun.
1970	,,	Ranpati Gurung.
3469	,,	Ranu Pun.
1956	,,	Ranudin Gharti.
2172	Havildar	Sahabir Thapa.
2649	Rifleman	Sakta Gurung.
4314	,,	Sanka Sing Thapa.
4332	,,	Santabir Gurung.
2961	L/Naik	Sherbahadur Gurung.
3089	Rifleman	Sieure Thapa.
3174	,,	Sire Gurung.
2105	,,	Sobia Gurung.
3146	,,	Sukbir Gurung.
4048	,,	Tejbahadur Gurung.
4253	,,	Tekbahadur Rana.
2739	,,	Tularam Pun.
3896	,,	Tulbahadur Gurung.
4580	,,	Tulbikram Sahi.
2614	L/Naik	Tubir Thapa.
3898	Rifleman	Tule Pun.
2621	Naik	Tulsiram Gurung.

ATTACHED 2ND BATTALION.

6479 Rifleman Gamber Sing Mahut, B.M.P.
2066 Rifleman Jaman Sing Rana, 2/6th G.R.
2328 Rifleman Lalbahadur Khatri, 2/6th G.R.
2273 Rifleman Munarke Thapa, 2/6th G.R.
2400 Rifleman Ranbir Rana, 2/6th G.R.

FOLLOWERS.

Sherbahadur Thapa.
Chhaju.

APPENDIX 7.

BAKLOH.

BAKLOH has been the home of the 4th Gurkhas since 1866. The first official reference to a permanent home for the Regiment occurs in a letter No. 424, dated 29th July 1864, from the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department, to the Quartermaster-General in India, which reads as follows :—

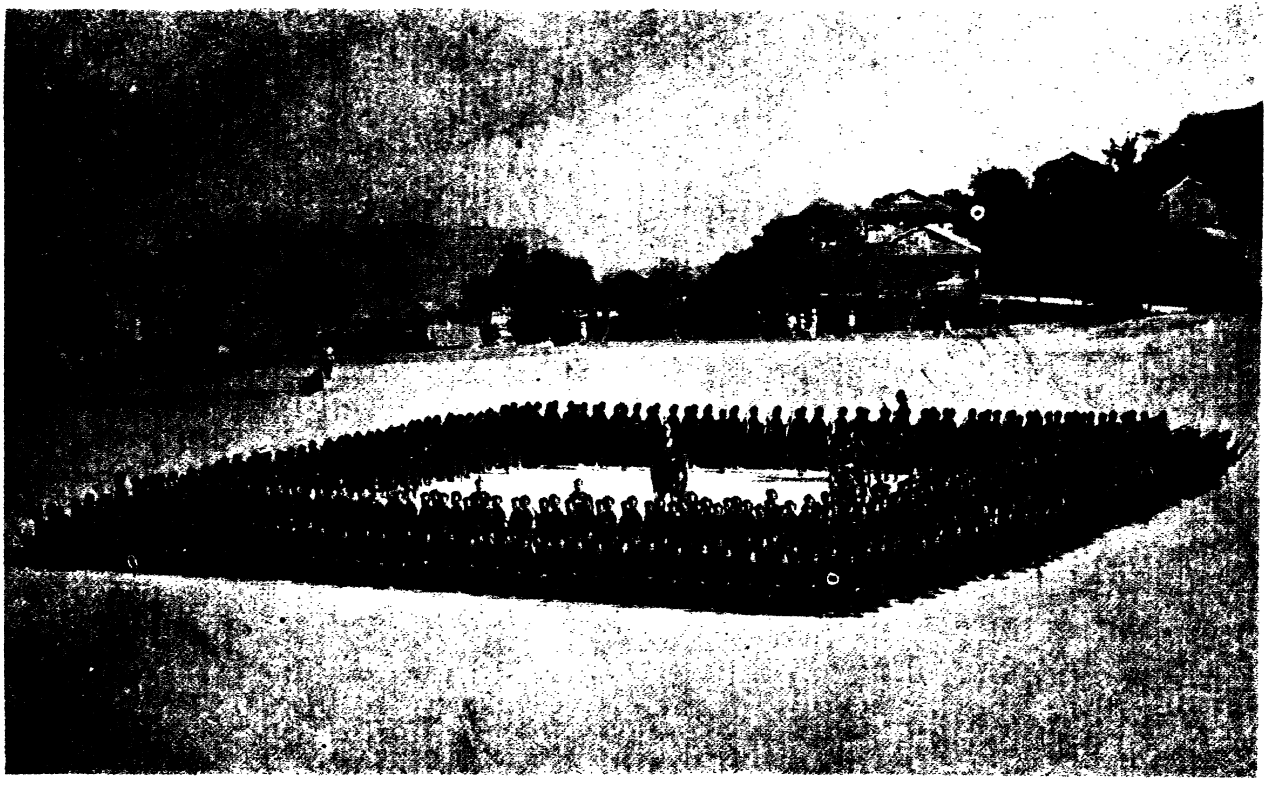
1. I am directed to acknowledge your letter No. 1657, dated 13th May 1864, conveying the wish of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief that before communicating to the several Goorkha Regiments the decision of the Government announced in this Department Letter No. 692, of 18th March 1864, it may be distinctly understood that the localities of the existing cantonment lines in which the Corps are now located be given over to them in perpetuity as their homes.

2. His Excellency also expresses his wish that regular subdivisional sepoy barracks be constructed entirely separate from such Goorkha villages.

3. I am to acquaint you for the information of the Commander-in-Chief that the Right Honourable the Governor-General in Council sanctions the present lines being considered as bealonging to the Regiments in perpetuity, and His Excellency in Council sanctions the erection of lines as proposed by Sir Hugh Rose for a Native Regiment in the immediate neighbourhood of the existing Goorkha line.

4. I am to request that it may be explained to each Corps in the clearest possible manner, so as to leave no chance of a misunderstanding hereafter, that the Goorkha Regiments are liable to be taken away from the stations allotted to them whenever Government may see fit to do so, and that they are liable to be kept away as long as it may be convenient to Government to keep them away, and that this may be necessary in time of peace as well as in time of war, but that they will always eventually return to their own stations, and that during their absence their families will remain in their homes.

5. I am, however, to dwell on the fact that in assigning these lines as homes it is not contemplated by Government to grant more than this. It



BATTALION FORMING SQUARE, BAKLOH, 1886.

Plate 14.

is not intended to give free grants of land for cultivation or to form a rentfree settlement in the more extended sense of the term.

6. On these points being clearly explained to the men of these Regiments the Right Honourable the Governor-General in Council is pleased to approve of the Communications which His Excellency proposes to the Regiments to the following extent : "That the 1st Regiment will have its home at Dharmsala, with its lines in that neighbourhood. That the 2nd Regiment will be similarly situated at Dehra, and the 3rd Regiment at Almora.

"The location of the 4th Regiment will be hereinafter decided upon."

In a subsequent letter from the Military Department, No. 651, dated 17 December 1864, it was announced that the station of the 4th Gurkha Regiment was to be BAKLOH.

In the Indian Army Register of 1907 it was laid down that the attached letter from the Military Department quoted above contains the Charter guaranteeing that the first four Gurkhas Regiments shall never be moved permanently from their present stations.

The following is an extract from a letter from the Secretary to the Government of India, Army Department, to the Quartermaster-General in India, No. 45789/1 (Q.M.G. 3) dated the 5th June 1923 :—

I am directed to say that, in consequence of the post-war distribution of the Army in India, the Government of India have decided . . . that the Charter Rights of Gurkha Regiments shall continue to be recognised, provided always that the Government of India reserve to themselves the ultimate rights to occupy their barracks with other troops as a temporary measure in the case of real emergency.

The following is also an extract from a letter from the Quartermaster-General in India, Simla, to the Headquarters, Northern, Eastern, and Western Command :—

Reference Government of India, Army Department, letter No. 45789/1 (Q.M.G. 3), dated 5th June 1923.

The policy outlined in the above quoted letter as regards lines of Gurkha Regiments is as follows : Existing lines of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th Gurkhas with their married quarters will be maintained as they are now.

Bakloh, like Dalhousie, is an island of British territory in Chamba State. When the Regiment first went there the water supply came from numerous springs in the hills—a fact which probably influenced the choice of site as much as anything. But since the Dharmsala earthquake in 1905 most of the springs have been reduced to a mere trickle, and the modern catchment area and pipe-line have come into being.

Compared with to-day the station must have looked bare and treeless, but later generations have not blessed the early settlers who chose to plant the hillside with chil trees, which have resulted in endless forest fires.

Colonel Turton's building parties in 1866 and the following years must have put in good honest work. The two-storyed barracks withstood the earthquake of 1905, and were only pulled down in 1933 to make room for more modern structures. The whole building, including the cutting of the stone and the felling of the timber, was carried out by 200 men of the Regiment under Turton's direction. In 1893 certain minor improvements were made, and in 1903, when tuberculosis broke out among the men as a result of the conditions of service in China, ridge ventilation and other improvements were made ; otherwise the solid structures remained intact for nearly seventy years. Of the four officers' bungalows erected by Colonel Turton all are still in good condition and occupied.

When the 2nd Battalion was raised in 1886, the cantonment was enlarged by taking in the north-western end of the ridge and the Chilama spur. Certain Chamba villages had grazing rights on the land thus acquired and these rights have remained. Here also the lines were built by regimental labour, and the great majority of the barracks are still in use.

At first the station consisted of a bare hill. The modern generation of British officer has been known to express surprise at the choice of Bakloh as a station ; with no railway nearer than Amritsar it was then even more out of the world than it is to-day. But in those days the main road to Dalhousie was a dooly road—the present "upper" road—which runs almost through Bakloh itself. A dooly or horse was then the only means of transport. It was by this road that Kipling's subaltern travelled on his unfortunate journey to Pathankote in "The Arrest of Lieutenant Golightly" in 'Plain Tales from the Hills.'

Then came the "cart road" to Dalhousie, which follows more or less the line of the present main road. On this up till the war the normal mode of transport was by tonga—a low-hung, low-roofed contraption on small wheels drawn by two ponies. Barring accidents, which were not infrequent, the journey from Panthankote to Dunera was accomplished surprisingly quickly, for the ponies, which were changed every four or five miles, travelled at the gallop the whole way. With the driver blowing a bugle to give warning of his coming, the clatter and jingle of one's progress, and the bustle of changing ponies, there was an old-world atmosphere about the affair which has now disappeared.

BAKLOH IN 1880.

BAKLOH IN 1937.

Plate 15.

Officers going to Bakloh usually rode the ten miles from Dunera, the last two and half being by a six-foot track.

During the war the motor-car made its appearance, and the Bakloh horizon broadened in consequence. But, as described in Chapter XVI., it was not till 1932 that the motor road to Bakloh was finished and this *terra incognita* was opened up to the world.

The original Officers' Mess was on the site of the bungalow know as "The Caves" –now the 1st Battalion Gurkha Officers' Club. Beside it was the British Sergeant-Major's quarter.

The Mess was built on its present site in 1873 after the return of the Regiment from Chin Lushai. It originally consisted of three rooms, an ante-room, which has not been altered, a dining-room, which is now the library, and a library, which is now the card-room. The present dining-room. was added in 1887, and the old dining-room became the billiard-room. In 1904 the present billiard-room was built on the site of what had been the 1st Battalion Office. At first the telegraph office was here also, and two signallers of the Regiment handled all messages.

In 1925 the Mess, along with the last of the officers' bungalows, was brought by Government. Apart from the money thus made available for investment, the chief advantage which the Mess gained from this transaction was the glassing in of the back verandah, which had previously been uninhabitable during the rains.

In 1884 the Mess had a serious loss, for all the silver was stolen and never recovered. The only piece which escaped this fate was a claret jug which had been left in the Mess for the night instead of being put in the godown. It was after this that the strong-room was built to house the silver.

The lower Mess tennis court was made about 1870, and the upper court was added in 1891. In 1882 the swimming-bath was made on the site of the old ice-pit. The bath was enlarged and reconditioned in 1932. Since then, grass lawns, rambler roses, and coloured umbrellas have turned the modest bath into an up-to date Lido.

The racquet court was built in 1897, but in 1925 it was converted into squash courts, chiefly on the grounds of the expense of racquets.

Fishing and shooting are as popular in the 4th Gurkhas as in most regiments, but conditions round Bakloh are now far from ideal. The Gurkha's skill as an unconventional fisherman is notorious. Thanks to it, the "dhobi ghat nullah" in Bakloh, once full of fish, is now about as good fighing water as the Regent's Canal. The Ravi and the Beas are the nearest waters which provide good sport.

The story of the shooting round Bakloh is much the same. In 1924 the Raja of Chamba allotted a shooting area to the Regiment, and since then an attempt has been made to preserve the game ; but

unfortunately the damage had been done, and indiscriminate shooting by zemindars and pensioners had ruined what once was excellent country.

Up to 1869 there was little recreation for the men except "shikar." In that year, however, after the parade ground was finished, Rugby football was introduced. Association football and hockey were started in 1883 by Lieutenant Dundas, who came to the Regiment from the 3rd Gurkhas. These two games naturally have been far the most popular in the Regiment, and some of its achievements have already been described. Of late years, however, tennis has become increasingly popular, and the standard has steadily improved. The Gurkha Officers' Clubs in both Battalions have their own courts ; the 1st Battalion N.C O.'s have two courts and the 2nd Battalion N.C.O.'s have one.

In both Battalions Gurkha Officers' Clubs were originally built on a modest scale out of regimental funds and private subscriptions. Both have since migrated, the 1st Battalion to "The Caves" and the 2nd Battalion to Colonel Sealy's bungalow. They have been greatly improved, and are now well planned and exceedingly comfortable.

A club for N.C.O.'s was built in the 1st Battalion in 1925. The 2nd Battalion N.C.O's took over the discarded G.O.'s Club in 1931, but have now moved into a barrack-room close to their tennis court.

In 1926 part of the 1st Battalion drill-shed was walled in and converted into a Riflemen's Club : five years later it was extended to inclucde the whole drill-shed. A skittle alley is now being added to it. In 1926 the 2nd Battalion turned a barrack-room into a Riflemen's Club. The latest addition to the list of clubs is a Clerks' Library, started by the 1st Battalion in Malakand. For this the original Gurkha Officers' Club has been earmarked on the return of the Battalion to Bakloh.

The church was finished in 1893, the foundation stone having been laid by Lady Hugh Gough in 1891. Though Bakloh is too small to have its own chaplain, services are held periodically by the chaplain of Jullundur. In the church are a large number of private memorials to officers of the Regiment, and a tablet erected by serving officers to the memory of those who were killed in the Great War.

But no account of Bakloh could be complete without an acknowledgment of the debt which the station and the Regiment owe to Chamba State and to its successive rullers and State Officials. Reference has been made to the gran of a shooting area, which has been used and appreciated from the beginning. Similar concessions were made for the cutting of firewood, which helped the married man enormously. But more than all this the Regiment has appreciated the kindness and hospitality which have invariably been extended, and the cordial relations and the courtesy which have marked all official dealings with the State.

THE WAR MEMORIAL—IST BATTALION. QUARTER GUARD—BAKLOH

THE WAR MEMORIAL.—2ND BATTALION. SWEARING IN RECRUITS AT RAZMAK.

APPENDIX 8.

THE REGIMENTAL CREST.

FROM the raising of the Regiment to 1891 the crest was :—

Sometimes a Roman IV. was used and occasionally a crown surmounted the kukris.

When the 4th became a Rifle Regiment in 1891 the crest was changed :—

When the Regiment became Prince of Wales's Own in 1924 the crest was changed to that on the title-page of this book. Other badges worn are as follows :—

Cross Belt:—A Maltese Cross surrounded by a wreath; in the centre of the cross a bugle with the Arabic figure "4" between the strings, and the words "Gurkha Rifles" round it.

Cross Belt Pouch.—A silver bugle.

Full-dress Helmet.—Pre-war—Kukris crossed, edge uppermost; between the blades a Maltese Cross with the figure 4 in the centre.

Since 1924—The regimental crest, as described above, in Silver.

Khaki Wolseley Helmet.—Roman "IV." in black cloth on left side of puggaree.

Field Service Hat.—Roman "IV." in black metal on left side of hat.

Forage Cap.—Till 1924 a silver bugle.

After 1924 the plume of the Prince of Wales, in silver.

This device is also worn by all ranks on their black mufti caps.

Buttons.—A bugle surmounted by a crown; between the strings of the bugle the Arabic figure "4."

Shoulder Titles.—At first Arabic figure "4" was worn. In 1890 this was changed to "4 G." with a "1" or "2" above to distinguish Battalion. From 1903 only the "4 G." has been worn by both Battalions.

APPENDIX 9.

ARMS.

Fifties and Sixties

THE Regiment was armed with a muzzle-loader gun known as a "Fusil pattern '58."

The bayonet to this gun was long and triangular in section. All ranks fired an annual course on the range of ten rounds per man at large iron targets. The gun only carried up to 400 yards, and four hits in ten rounds was considered very good shooting.

Seventies

In October 1870 the first Long Enfield rifles (muzzle-loaders) replaced the Fusil pattern '58 gun.

In 1876 the Regiment was issued with the first breech-loading rifle, the Sneider rifle, which fired a .577-in. lead bullet.

Eighties

In July 1888 the Sneider rifles were withdrawn and the Martini-Henry issued in lieu. These rifles had an effective range of 1000 yards, and fired a .45-in. lead bullet. With this rifle the 1st Battalion won first place in order of merit among Native Infantry Regiments armed with Martini-Henry rifles.

All bayonets to this date were triangular in section.

Nineties

In 1892 all Gurkha officers were issued with six-chamber Colt revolvers. Up to this date they had had to buy them from Arsenal at their own expense.

In 1896 the Colt was withdrawn and the Webley issued in its place.

1900

In 1900 the Lee-Metford was introduced to replace the Martini-Henry. In the 1st Battalion these were quickly followed by the Lee-Enfield (long pattern with short double-edged bayonet).

1906

The Regiment was rearmed with the short Lee-Enfield by September 1906.

The short double-edged bayonet continued in issue until 1914.

The first automatic weapons were received in 1906, these being two Maxim guns per Battalion. They had their drawbacks, the most important being their weight (the gun alone weighed 64 lb.), and the fact that the rear leg of the tripod limited the width of the traverse. To fire the gun, the No. 1 sat on a small saddle, similar to a bicycle saddle, attached to the long rear leg of the tripod.

1914-18 The 1st Battalion were rearmed with Mark II. Lee-Enfield rifles in July 1914, some of the rifle chests being opened at Dagoh as the Battalion left for France. Mark III. Lee-Enfield rifles were issued to the Battalion after the Armistice in 1918 and before the third Afghan War.

The 2nd Battalion were issued with Mark III. Lee-Enfield rifles in Mesopotamia in 1917.

In 1916 Webley revolvers were issued to Nos. 1 and 2 of Maxim and Lewis guns.

Maxim guns were still part of the Regimental equipment at the outbreak of the Great War, but they were shortly withdrawn and two Vickers guns per Battalion were issued in lieu. These were, however, soon withdrawn, as they were required to equip the newly raised Machine-gun Corps.

The 1st Battalion was presented with four Vickers guns by the Honorary Colonel, the Maharaja of Nepal, on its departure for France in 1914. These were commandeered by Government, who could not allow units to be differently armed.

Lewis guns were first issued to the Regiment in 1916.

Rifle grenades, fired from the service rifle, with a long rod down the barrel, were issued at Neuve Chapelle, and hand grenades during the La Bassee period.

Catapult grenade throwers were issued at Suvla.

Rifle and hand grenades were issued to the 2nd Battalion on arrival in Mesopotamia in 1916.

1920 A machine-gun platoon, consisting of four Vickers guns, was formed as part of Headquarter Wing in 1920. The scale of guns was increased to six in 1929, in which year a complete Machine-gun Company per Battalion was established in lieu of one Rifle Company. In 1931 the number of guns was further increased to eight.

1935 The Lewis gun was declared obsolete in 1935 and the Vickers-Berthier issued instead. The 1st Battalion received its new guns in 1935 and the 2nd Battalion in 1936.

APPENDIX 10.

DRESS.

UNFORTUNATELY no pictorial record remains of the original dress of the Regiment. It appears to have been far from uniform. Coats were made of dosuti lined with army blanketing ; trousers and pagris were worn and were very varied, being supplied by the men themselves.

A year later, in 1858, khaki uniform was issued; this was made of white drill, dyed in the bazaar.

In 1859 rifle green uniforms with black cuffs and a round Kilmarnock cap were adopted. Khaki was again introduced in 1879 for field service order, and in 1904 the present field service hat replaced the Kilmarnock cap except for review order. Before this, in China, a wired brim, narrow in front and wide at the back, was fitted over the Kilmarnock as a protection from the sun. See drawing on page 150, Volume I.

1878.

GURKHA OFFICER—FULL DRESS

There was little difference between the full dress of this period and that which was worn up to the Great War. There were no shoulder straps, badges of rank being worn on the collar ; there was elaborate braiding on the back of the tunic, gaiters were longer and of softer leather, and the sword was curved.

The drawing is a portrait of Subadar-Major Ballea Thapa, and is drawn from the bronze statuette in the Mess. (See Appendix 13.)

Plate 17.

Plate 18.

1878.

HAVILDAR—FIELD SERVICE ORDER

Rifle green uniform with black facings. Trousers and gaiters as for Gurkha officers. The greatcoat was worn on the back on a strap slung over one shoulder.

The drawing is a portrait of Havildar (later Honorary Captain) Kulpatti Gurung, the first Subadar-Major of the 2nd Battalion. It is drawn from the small bronze figure in the Mess.

1878.

SEPOY—DRILL ORDER.

Rifle green uniform with black facings as for field service order, but without the greatcoat.

The drawing is of Sepoy (later Subadar) Karbir Thapa, drawn from the statuette in the Mess.

1879.

Loose fitting khaki with black leather belts was adopted for field service order. See illustrations on pages 55 and 62, Volume I. British officers wore the Sam Browne belt with the brace over either shoulder with a fine impartiality.

Plate 19.

Plate 20.

1886.

SEPOY, 2ND BATTALION—DRILL ORDER.

On the raising of the 2nd Battalion, they wore a Kilmarnock cap with a khaki cover, a khaki frock and loose breeches, and loose-fitting khaki gaiters.

See also drawings on pages 89 and 93, Volume I.

In this year khaki covers with wired brims were fitted over the Kilmarnock cap. These were narrow in front and wide at the back. See drawing on page 150, Volume I.

1895.

Field service order was very much the same as it had been fifteen years earlier. The men carried a haversack and a large round water-bottle.

See drawing on pages 135 and 141, Volume I.

1913.

BRITISH OFFICERS—FULL DRESS.

The original "Policeman's" helmet (see page 71, Volume I.) was given up in 1905, and a black Wolsey helmet adopted. This was changed to white after the Delhi Durbar in 1911, with bronze spike and chain and silver badge. Cap lines were worn fixed to the back of the helmet by mounted officers.

Uniform was nominally rifle green, but actually indistinguishable from black.

Chargers' bridles were of black leather with plated fittings, a dark green brow band and rosettes. The head rope and throat plume were black.

In field service order, British officers wore a Cawnpore topi ; either a khaki drill tunic or a khaki flannel shirt, open at the neck, with a khaki scarf ; shorts, or jodhpur breeches, with Kashmir puttees worn over the breeches. They carried the full " Christmas tree " order with rucksacs and megaphones.

See drawing on page 155, Volume I.

Both officers and men adopted brown leather equipment in 1909, though they continued to wear black boots. The officers wore the Sam Browne belt with two braces until 1922, when black belts with a single brace came in again.

Plate 21.

Plate 22.

1913.

GURKHA OFFICER AND N.C.O.—FULL DRESS.

The chief differences between this and the old full dress were in the collar, cuffs, shoulder straps, and gaiters, and in the straight sword. Gurkha officers did not wear gloves in full dress.

In drill order N.C.O.'s and men wore khaki drill frocks, buttoned down to the waist and gathered in at the back, brown belts, and bandoliers. See drawing on page 162, Volume I.

In field service order all ranks carried rucksacs. The field service hat in the 1st Battalion was worn turned up on the left-hand side till 1927. See drawing on page 156, Volume I.

The leather equipment and rucksac were replaced by web equipment during the war. During the war also the men were issued with Cawnpore topis or Wolsey helmets. The 1st Battalion did not discard their topis till 1921.

1930.

PIPER, 2ND BATTALION—REVIEW ORDER.

The cross belts, stockings, and brogues were never adopted by the 1st Battalion. 2nd Battalion pipers now wear full dress when playing out.

The medal is the Piping Championship Medal mentioned in Appendix 13.

Plate 23.

Plate 24.

1930.

BUGLER, 2ND BATTALION—FIELD SERVICE ORDER.

Grey back shirt, khaki shorts, hosetops, and short puttees, field service hat with black strap.

Both Battalions now wear a puggaree round the hat, the 2nd Battalion having a fold of black at the top. Both Battalions now also wear coloured flashes in the hosetops to distinguish companies.

The short puttees were adopted by the 1st Battalion in 1928, and the 2nd Battalion in 1929. This has since become practically universal in the Indian Army.

1933.

RIFLEMEN—MUFTI.

Mufti has changed less than any other order of dress in the Regiment. Stocking tops show Company Colours, the 1st Battalion having two bands of colour, the 2nd Battalion one broad band.

The drawing was made as a programme for a Regimental dance in Jullundur.

1937.

BRITISH OFFICER—FIELD SERVICE ORDER.

There is no difference in dress between British and Gurkha officers. Chaplis or boots are optional.

APPENDIX. 11

BAND, BUGLES, AND PIPES

BAND.

OWING to lack of records it has been impossible to trace the early history of the Band, beyond the fact a Brass Band existed in the Regiment when the 2nd Battalion was raised. The band-master, Reid, was an Englishman, but his wife had Indian blood, and his only son, Herbert, enlisted and served as a bandsman in the 1st Battalion.

In 1893 the trumpets mentioned in the section on bugles were replaced by cornets, and the nucleus of the 2nd Battalion Brass Band formed with ten or twelve men only.

In 1896 both bands were combined into one, for playing purposes, although they could each still play separately as a Battalion band when necessary.

The strengths then were about forty in the 1st and thirty in the 2nd Battalion. These numbers increased gradually until just before the war, when they reached fifty and forty respectively. In 1911 the combined bands went to Delhi to play at the Coronation Durbar, and played out seventy strong.

Until the Great War, dress was the normal full-dress green, with braided edgings of a mixture of blue and green to the coat, which had epaulettes on the shoulders. The 1st Battalion wore a similar braiding on their caps.

During the war each Battalion band functioned as such, when the bandsmen were not acting as stretcher-bearers, until 1921, when they were again combined for playing purposes. In 1926 Battalion bands were finally amalgamated as regards players, instruments, and finances; the Regimental band cannot now be split up. Its strength is between forty and fifty, and bandsmen's dress is as for other

ranks, with the addition of black puttees in Review Order. The Battalion remaining in Bakloh has first call on the Regimental Band, which may, however, go to the Battalion on the Frontier for short periods if required.

BAND-MASTERS.

— 1893	. — Reid.	1906-1915	. R. A. Lawson,
1893-1896	. T. J. Quigly	1921-1926	. H. Rogers.
1896-1906	. W. A. Field.	1926.	. J. Adams.

BUGLES.

Similarly to the Brass Band, it has been possible to establish only the fact that the Regiment had a Bugle Band and drums before the 2nd Battalion was raised.

Colonel King-Harman was a great admirer of the Italian Bersaglieri, and, when he raised the 2nd Battalion, introduced long trumpets for the Bugle Band. These buglers were trained by Rampazotti, the Italian band-master of the 2nd Gurkhas, and moved at the head of the Battalion, which itself moved at the trot. They wore red caps with long blue tassels. See illustration on page 97, Volume I.

The trumpets were replaced by cornets in 1893, the men going to form the nucleus of the Brass Band.

Bugles and drums were started in the 2nd Battalion in the same year.

Both battalions have kept on their bugles and drums to the present day. The buglers' and drummers' dress is the same as for other ranks, with the addition of black puttees and rifle green dress cords in Review Order.

PIPES.

Colonel Hay inaugurated the Pipe Band for the Regiment in 1885; it was the first Indian Army Regiment to adopt the pipes. The pipers were trained by the 25th King's Own Scottish Borderers at Chamba, and wore flat Scottish Kilmarnock caps but no other Highland kit. See illustration on page 91, Volume I.

When the 2nd Battalion pipes were started in 1887, Colonel King-Harman had the pipers equipped with semi-Highland dress—that is,

tartan doublet and Glengarry cap, but with trews instead of a kilt. They were trained at Dagshai and Peshawar by the 74th Highland Light Infantry, who permitted them to wear their own tartan. At this time the 1st Battalion pipers wore the standardised M'Childers tartan, the pipe-major wearing the Hay tartan.

Pipers are now dressed like bandsmen, except for the 2nd Battalion pipers, who wear full dress in the cold weather. Pipe bag covers and ribbons are rifle green in colour.

APPENDIX 12.

RECRUITING.

THE method by which the original recruits were obtained when the 1st and 2nd Battalions were raised has already been described in Chapters I. and IV. respectively. Since those dates recruiting has been carried out by parties of serving soldiers of each battalion going up to their homes in the hills every winter. This system, which is practised throughout the Gurkha Brigade, has been improved and co-ordinated until it has reached its present high state of organisation, which is described in detail in 'The Handbook for Gurkhas' and 'The Standing Orders' of the Gurkha Recruiting Depot at Kuraghat.

During the Great War, owing to the large numbers of recruits required, the system was modified. Recruits were obtained by pensioners who were specially employed by the Recruiting Officer for Gurkhas. The recruits were posted to those units who required them most urgently and not to the unit connected with the recruiter. At that period it was not unusual for one recruiter to bring down as many as sixty recruits at a time, whereas normally it is exceptional for a recruiter to bring as many as ten.

The 4th Gurkhas have always been a Magar Gurung Regiment, but before the Great War a considerable number of men of other castes were also enlisted, including Kumaonis and Garhwalis. That this used to be general throughout the Gurkha Brigade is shown by the fact that Lieutenant-Colonel E. P. Mainwaring of the 4th Gurkhas raised what is now the 1st Battalion, 18th Royal Garhwal Rifles, from Garhwalis who were serving in Gurkha Regiments.

The 2nd Battalion, in its earlier days, also enlisted a

certain number of Limbus and Rais. It is of interest to note that Colonel C. A. Mercer, writing in 1886, made the first official recommendation for the extensive recruitment of Limbus and Rais, which was so fully justified during the Great War. His complete report is as follows :—

REPORT ON THE RECRUITING OF GOORKHAS AT GORAKHPUR BY REGIMENTAL RECRUITING AND THROUGH THE AGENCY OF THE NEPAL DURBAR.

Regimental Recruiting

Numerical Results 788 to 7th May

The number of recruits enlisted at Gorakhpur during the last Recruiting Season, 1885-86, from the commencement of operations up to the 7th May amounted to 788 men actually enlisted and despatched to their stations. Recruiting was then beginning to slacken, as is usually the case after the end of April, and I do not think many more were obtained from the above date up to the close of Recruiting Operations. Perhaps 20; but let us set down the figure at 12, which with the 788 already accounted for gives us a grand total of 800 men enlisted by the five Goorkha Corps, the three newly raised Battalions, and the two Assam Regiments, 42nd and 43rd.

Grand Total 800

Rejections 125

The rejections up to the time I left Gorakhpur for Segowli on the 6th April amounted to 125 out of 854 men brought before the Examining Medical Officer, a percentage of 14.46.

Percentage of 14·46

Class of men

The class of men obtained was drawn principally from the two fighting castes Magars and Goorungs, with a small proportion of Newars or Nuggerkotis, Khawas, Thakoors, and a slight sprinkling of the Khus element. The average physique of these men was decidedly good—average age, 17 to 23; average height, 5 ft. 2 in.: altogether a remarkably good stamp of men.

Recruiting Results of 1885-86 compared with those of 1884-85

The number of recruits enlisted and despatched to their several Corps was :—

In 1885-86	800
In 1884-85	654

In round numbers a gain of 150 on the previous season.

I can assign no particular cause for this large increase in the number regimentally enlisted, but from what I have

ascertained it was certainly not due to the Nepal Government having facilitated matters in regard to Regimental Recruiting ; on the contrary, there were the same difficulties to be encountered as in former years. Part of the above increase may be attributed to the probability that many men were warned by the Nepal Durbar officials for enlistment in the service of the British Government ; but hearing they were marked for general service they preferred coming down to the border of their own accord and enlisting into the particular Regiment in which they knew they had friends or relations, rather than running the chance of being posted to some Corps in which they had no home ties. A few such cases were brought to my notice, and I am inclined to believe that others adopted the same course.

But whatever the cause, it is satisfactory to know that notwithstanding the Recruiting Operations which were being carried on throughout the country by the Nepal Government, there was an increase on the previous year of 150 men, from which we may reasonably infer that the service of British Government is as popular with Goorkhas as it has hitherto been, if not actually more so.

System of Regimental Recruiting

The system of obtaining recruits regimentally and the working of this system is so well known to the Military Authorities that it need not be entered into here. Suffice it to say that there are many difficulties to contend with, as might be expected where recruits have to be procured from foreign and independent territory, through the exertions of individual soldiers, but in spite of its drawbacks it is well worked.

System of Recruiting through the medium of the Nepal Durbar

We now come to the system lately adopted by the British Government for raising three new Battalions of Goorkhas, through the agency of the Nepal Durbar. This cannot be considered a satisfactory one, but it was the only method by which these battalions could have been raised in so short a time and if it is in contemplation to raise two more Battalions we shall have to employ the same agency. But our object being achieved, let us endeavour to make our own arrangements for the future feeding (in the recruiting sense) of our new Battalions by means of Regimental Recruiting, which, however, should be established, if possible, on a more satisfactory footing.

The principal receiving stations for recruits supplied by the Durbar were Bahraich, Segowli, and Darjeeling ; Gorakh-

pur received only two drafts, the details of which were as under :—

Castes.	Number received.	Number rejected.	Number absconded.	Number passed as "Fit."	Remarks.
1st Batch—					Despatched to 2/1st Goorkhas.
Magars and Goorungs	20	2	...	18	
Other castes . .	34	11	2	21	
Total . . .	54	13	2	39	
2nd Batch—					Despatched to 2/4th Goorkhas.
Magars and Goorungs	38	8	...	30	
Other castes . .	27	10	2	15	
Total . . .	65	18	2	45	

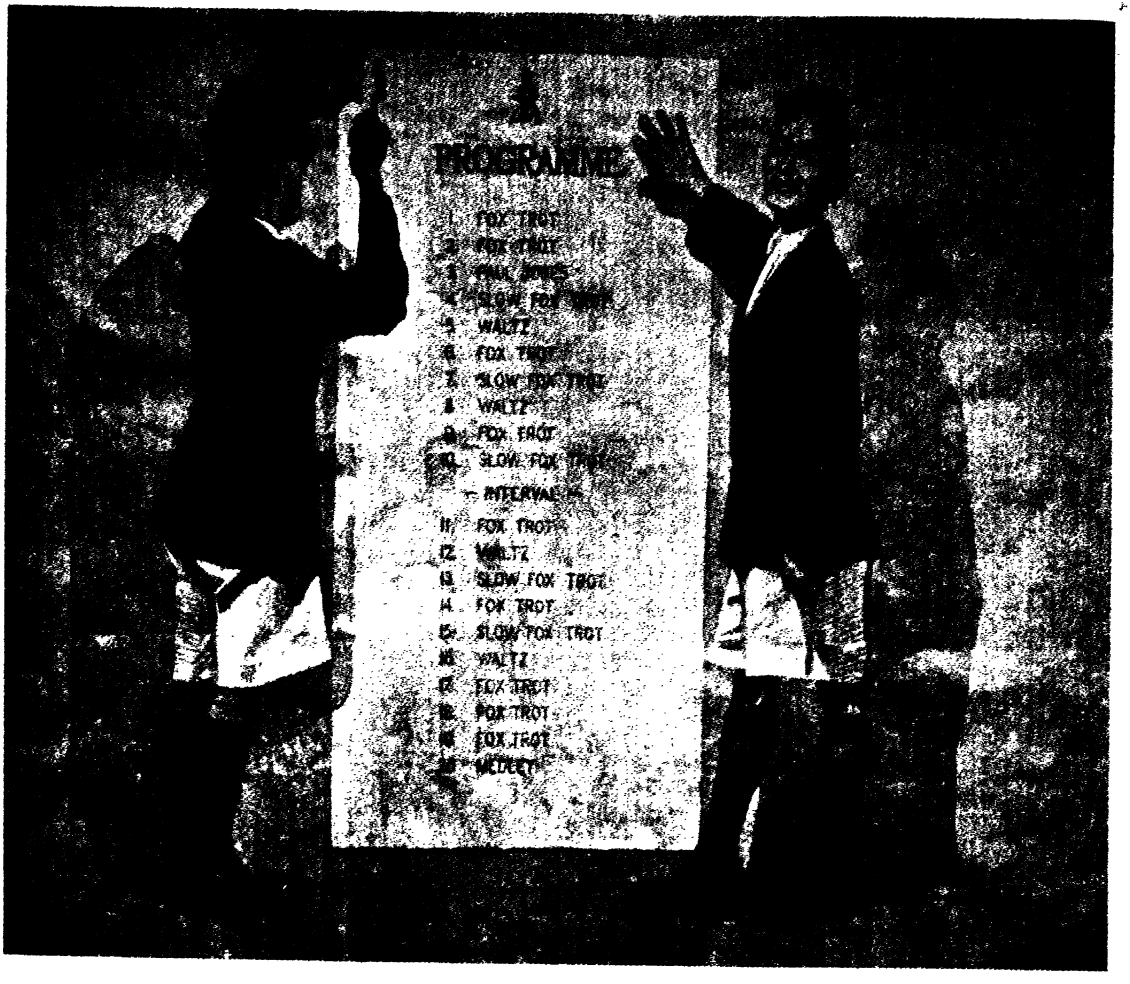
I had been transferred to Segowli before the 2nd Batch arrived at Gorakhpur, but the weeding and selection of recruits was carried out strictly in accordance with written instructions which I had forwarded to the Station Staff Officer, Captain Reed of the 5th Bengal Infantry.

During my stay at Segowli I received and despatched two drafts as under :—

Castes.	Number received.	Number rejected.	Number died.	Number passed as "Fit."	Remarks.
1st Batch—					Despatched to 2/4th Goorkhas.
Magars and Goorungs	2	...	...	2	
Other castes . .	23	...	1	22	
Total . . .	25	...	1	24	
2nd Batch—					Despatched to 1/4th and 2/4th Goorkhas.
Magars and Goorungs	26	1	...	25	
Other castes . .	26	2	...	24	
Total . . .	52	3	...	49	

I append below an abstract of the four drafts taken together with a complete classification of the various castes represented :—

Plate 26.


PROGRAMME
FOX TROT
WALTZ
FOX TROT
SLOW FOX TROT
WALTZ
FOX TROT
SLOW FOX TROT
INTERVAL
FOX TROT
WALTZ
SLOW FOX TROT
FOX TROT
SLOW FOX TROT
WALTZ
FOX TROT
FOX TROT
FOX TROT
MEDLEY

Castes.	Number received.	Number rejected from all causes.	Number absconded.	Number died.	Number approved and despatched
Magars . .	63	10	...	...	53
Goorungs . .	23	1	...	...	22
Thakoors . .	10	2	...	...	8
Khawas . .	2	1	...	...	1
Newars or Nagarkotis .	13	1	...	1	11
Konwars . .	5	...	...	...	5
Jogee Konwars . .	5	5	...	...	...
Khus castes . .	60	13	4	...	43
Kamal . .	1	1	...	...	...
Limbu Rais and Limbus	11	...	...	...	11
Rais . .	3	...	...	...	3
Total . .	196	34	4	1	157

Abstract of the above and caste return

Thus out of 196 Durbar recruits received,
157 were accepted and despatched,
34 were rejected,
4 absconded,
1 died.

Total 196

Percentage of Rejections amongst Durbar Recruits

The percentage of rejections on medical grounds and from all other causes was 17-34.

Physique

The physique of Magars and Goorangs was up to the required standard, and quite equal to that of men of these castes regimentally enlisted. The physique of men of other castes was fair.

Age

The average age of all castes was rather over than under that of men enlisted by our own recruiting parties. Several men were rejected on account of age, as they appeared to be thirty, thirty-five, and in one or two instances even forty years old.

Limbus

I will not venture to give my opinion upon the qualifications of Limbu Rais for the ranks, my experience of them being very limited. The few I saw were of good physique and what may be termed "likely" men. From a recent report upon the tribes of Eastern Nepal, submitted by Lieutenant Martin of the 1/1st Goorkhas, it would appear that the Limbus are, generally speaking, a high-spirited independent race, and not so amenable to discipline as the extremely well-behaved tribes of Western Nepal. They are

said to have acquitted themselves remarkably well as fighting men in the Nepal-Thibet War of 1854-55.

All the traditions and exploits in war of our Goorkha regiments are connected with the tribes of Western Nepal, more especially Magars and Goorungs, but we may yet find that we have as good fighting material among the tribes of Eastern Nepal, and should this prove to be the case we shall have a large additional area upon which to draw for recruits. It would not be prudent, however, to enlist more than a small percentage of these men until we know more about them.

Opinion upon the system of Recruiting adopted by Durbar Officials

The opinion I have formed after personal enquiry upon the different modes of recruiting as carried out by the Nepal Durbar may be summed up under the following heads :—

(1) That of voluntary enlistment ;

(2) By means of persuasion and misrepresentation ;

(3) Other methods failing, compulsion apparently resorted to.

To each man passed into our service a bounty of twenty-four Nepalese—about twenty Indian—rupees was paid.

The different alternatives adopted are sufficiently condemnatory of the whole system of recruiting without further comment from me.

Gorakhpur as a head centre for Recruiting

There can be but one opinion upon the merits of Gorakhpur as a head centre for recruiting from Western Nepal. It is within a few days' reach of the principal "Ghats" or fords connecting the British and Nepal border. It is the headquarters of the Bengal North-Western Railway, which is intermediary with the East Indian and the Oudh and Rohelcund Lines, so that recruits can be despatched to their respective stations or to within easy distance of them in a very short space of time.

The "Goorkha Village"

The "Goorkha Village" which was purchased last year by the Government of India is an institution and a boon, the value of which cannot be over-estimated. It was mainly through the instrumentality of Major-General Dillon, commanding the Oudh Division, that the purchase of the compact little village, suggested by Colonel Venour, 5th Bengal Infantry, was carried out.

It is excellently situated, with cantonments, close to the railway station, and capable of accommodating several

hundred recruits, with an excellent water supply and good conservancy arrangements.

One anna per head is charged for residence whether it be for one night or more, always provided that there be no unnecessary delay in the despatch of recruits.

I visited some of the Serais in the city of Gorakhpur where our recruiting parties used formerly to be lodged, and more filthy dens it is hardly possible to conceive. The grand result obtained by the purchase of this village is, for this year at at any rate, perfect immunity from cholera, smallpox, or any other epidemic disease, whereas in former years a large proportion of men used to succumb to diseases contracted after a very brief residence in the Serais.

During my tour of duty at Gorakhpur, a code of Regulations in connection with the village was, under instructions from General Dillon, drawn up by Major Stoddart, 5th Bengal Infantry, at that time Station Staff Officer, who invited me to assist him.

These Regulations are lodged in the Station Staff Office for the guidance of future officers commanding at Gorakhpur, and have been approved of by General Dillon. Amongst other details a special clause was inserted to the effect that none but recruiting parties, recruits, and the small bazar establishment were on any account to be allowed to reside within the limits of the village.

Recruiting Depot

Here then we have, already established, a Goorkha Recruiting Depot, upon which no further expenditure will, for the present, be necessary.

Regimental Recruiting preferable to any other system

The system of Regimental Recruiting, with all its drawbacks, is infinitely superior to that of recruiting through the Durbar officials. There is still, however, much to be desired. I suppose that officers commanding Goorkha Corps will, as heretofore, prefer to recruit through their own recruiting parties.

Proposed concession from Nepal Durbar

If a concession could be obtained from the Nepal Durbar to admit these recruiting parties into Nepal territory without let or hindrance, a great point would be gained, and there would be but little difficulty in obtaining men. In case of emergency any increased demand for recruits would be promptly met by the despatch of recruiting parties, in larger bodies than usual, from their respective corps. If this proposal is impracticable we must adhere to our present system.

Present Recruiting Prospects

Taking 800 recruits per annum as the maximum supply

upon which we could depend, and assuming that two more battalions are to be raised, we may reckon upon eighty recruits per battalion annually, which number, I think, ought to meet the requirements of the ten Goorkha Battalions. But the difficulty of obtaining this number is considerably increased from the fact of the three Assam Regiments (the 42nd, 43rd, and 44th) being allowed to recruit from the same quarter.

Formerly these three Regiments were, I believe, restricted to Eastern Nepal, but of late years they have been permitted to recruit from the western side, and as they now appear to be filling up their vacancies with Goorkhas only, they alone absorb a considerable proportion of the annual supply obtainable. For example, the recruiting parties of the 42nd and 43rd (44th did not send one) enlisted during this recruiting season no less than 268 men from Western Nepal. Thus it will be seen that 33½ per cent—that is, one-third of the whole number (800)—was taken by them. Besides these Regiments, the Assam Frontier Police were also recruiting from the Gorakhpur side. Colonel Becher, commanding the 2/2nd Goorkhas, in a report submitted to Army Headquarters some months ago, gave it as his opinion that about 200 good men might be obtained annually from the Darjeeling side ; if this surmise should prove correct, the number would probably be sufficient for the requirements of the 42nd, 43rd, and 44th with a small percentage of Limbus, supplemented, if necessary, by men of "Khus" castes from Western Nepal.

The admission of these men into Goorkha Regiments is not desirable for many reasons, mainly on account of their caste prejudices, but they are nevertheless good soldiers, and might with advantage be more extensively enlisted, but not into purely Goorkha Regiments.

Future Recruiting Prospects

The subject of our "Future Recruiting Prospects" is one wihch deserves special consideration, and it remains to be seen whether the supply of Goorkhas (*i.e.*, Magars and Goorungs) is equal to the demand likely to be made upon it by ten Goorkha Battalions and three Assam Regiments.

A British Officer on Special Duty at Gorakhpur during recruiting season from 20th October to 20th April

I would strongly advocate the presence of a British officer of experience at Gorakhpur during the recruiting season, if possible an officer from a Goorkha Regiment.

There is a considerable amount of work in connection

with recruiting : correspondence, pecuniary responsibility, and other matters of minor detail, all of which render the appointment of an officer for this special duty very essential. His tour of duty to extend over a period of six months, from 20th October to 20th April.

(Sd.) C. A. MERCER,
CAPTAIN, 1/4th GOORKHAS,
LATE ON SPECIAL RECRUITING DUTY AT GORAKHPUR AND SEGOWLIE.

BAKLOH,
30th July 1886.

APPENDIX 13.

TROPHIES.

A.—MEDALS.

THERE are three cases of medals in the Regimental Mess.

1. War Medals and Clasps won by either Battalion of the Regiment.
2. Medals of individual officers and men presented to the Mess :—
   Major-General Sir Philip Carnegy, K.C.B.
   Colonel J. Hay, C.B.
   Subadar Singbir Gharti, O.B.I.
   Silver Medal of the Royal Humane Society.
   This bears the following inscription :—
   "Awarded to No. 2926 Rifleman LALBAHADUR MALL, 1/4th P.W.O. Gurkha Rifles, for his gallantry in having, on 21st October 1924, attempted to save a Rifleman who was drowned in the Beas River near Mirthal, when in so doing he lost his own life."
   Attempts to trace this man's next-of-kin were unsuccessful. The medal was therefore framed and hung in the Mess.
3. Medals of the family of Captain Rannu Thapa, lent to the Mess by his son, Subadar-Major Shiam Sing Thapa,
   Details are given in Appendix 4.

B.—WAR TROPHIES AND SOUVENIRS.

AFGHANISTAN, 1878-1880.

Three brass Afghan helmets belonging to the three arms of the Service. (See page 48, Volume I.)

A brass standard top. (See page 49, Volume I.)

Two copper trumpets.

Seven iron shells. (See page 67, Volume I.)

ASSAM, 1889-1891

Chinese three-man gun, captured at Bapam. (See page 100, Volume I.)
Bayonet of Havildar Manbir Limbu. This bears the following inscription :—

"This bayonet belonged
to
Havildar Manbir Limbu
2/4th G.R. at the action of Bapam 1891
and the mark on it is a sword-cut
from a Manipuri.
The Havildar
was sent to the rescue of an officer
Captain Drury
who was attacked by three of the enemy
two of whom Havildar Manbir killed and
for which he received THE ORDER OF MERIT."

Bayonet with bullet mark on the socket.
Two carved wooden dragons from a temple at Bapam.
Brass cannon captured at Manipur when the rebels fled. (2nd Battalion Quarter Guard.)

Elephant tusk, presented by General Sir Garnet Wolseley.
The 2nd Battalion Drill Shed was built as a memorial to Jemadar Kiruram Gurung, and has a tablet with the following inrscription :—

"FROM THE BRITISH OFFICERS OF THE 2ND BATTALION 4TH GURKHAS TO THE MEMORY OF JEMADAR ADJUTANT KIRURAM GURUNG, WHO WAS KILLED WHILST GALLANTLY LEADING HIS MEN AT THE ATTACK ON BAPAM IN MANIPUR ON 25TH APRIL 1891, AT THE SAME TIME THAT HIS FATHER, SUBADAR MAJOR KULPATTI GURUNG, WAS SEVERELY WOUNDED. HIS DEATH IS MOURNED BY EVERY ONE IN THE BATTALION."

CHITRAL, 1895.

Iron cannon. (See page 125, Volume I.) This bears the following inscription :—

"Sher Afzul recognising the impossibility of capturing CHITRAL FORT without the aid of artillery, ordered a gun to be constructed. This gun was accordingly made by people from Madah Lasht. It took about a month to construct and was completed on the 18th April, the very day on which, at midnight, Sher Afzul hearing of the British advance, raised the siege and took to flight ; it was never fired, and being abandoned was subsequently found in the house Sher Afzul had occupied. The gun was in Chitral Fort on the arrival of the force under Sir Robert Low and was presented by the youthful Mehtar Shuja Ul Mulk to the Officers of the 2nd Battalion IVth Gurkhas. 8.6.95."

CHINA, 1900-1901.

Ross rifle.
Temple bell. This is now in the 1st Battalion in Bakloh.
Block of stone from the Great Wall of China. This is inscribed ; "China 1900-01," and is built into the end wall of the corridor in the 1st Battalion Office.

FRANCE, 1914-1915.

German field-gun—Gun Platform.
German howitzer—1st Battalion Parade Ground.
Four German machine-guns—1st Battalion Quarter Guard and N.C.O.'s Tennis Court. (See page 200, Volume I.)
All these were presented by A.H.Q., India, after the Great War. They were hauled up by bullock carts from Pathankote, and it took the whole of the 1st Battalion Depot a fortnight to drag them up the bridle path from Dagoh.

Nine pickelhaubes.
Twelve steel helmets—1st Battalion Quarter Guard.
Six rifles and two bayonets—1st Battalion Quarter Guard.
Two aeroplane darts.
A pair of wire-cutters. (See page 254, Volume I.)
A pair of field glasses. (See page 191, Volume I.)
Two wooden machine-gun belt boxes with belts.
One metal machine-gun belt box.
Eighty-six rounds small arms ammunition.
A Mauser rifle.
A grenade discharger cup.
A leather ammunition pouch.

GALLIPOLI, 1915.

A Turkish ball grenade.
Four Turkish stick bombs, made from shell cases.
Seven small Turkish shells.
Two Turkish saw bayonets. (See page 255, Volume I.)

MESOPOTAMIA, 1916-1918.

Turkish 18-pounder shell fuse.
Ten curved swords found in a house-to-house search in Baghdad for arms. (See page 336, Volume I.)
Brass engine plate, "BAGDAD," removed from an engine at Eski Shehr. An example of German optimism.
Two metal discs bearing the German Imperial arms and the letters K.P.E.V. Also taken off a train at Eski Shehr.
Mauser rifle, made in Germany for Paraguay and issued to the Turks.

THIRD AFGHAN WAR, 1919.

Two mountain guns (Gun Platform), captured at Kafirkot by "D" Company, 2/11th Gurkha Rifles, under Captain N. Burgan, M.C. This company had been transferred en bloc from the 2nd Battalion when the 2/11th Gurkhas were raised. The guns were presented by that Battalion when they were disbanded.

WAZIRISTAN, 1920-1923.

Three Mahsud copper pots. (See page 104, Volume I.)
Lead melter found in a house during the destruction of Makin. (See page 1, Volume II.)

C.—SILVER TROPHIES AND PRESENTATIONS.

The following have probably the greatest historical interest :—

THREE BRONZE FIGURES.

Subadar-Major Ballea Thapa.
Havildar (later Honorary Captain) Kulpatti Gurung.
Sepoy (later Subadar) Karbir Thapa.

These were presented by Ballea, Kulpatti, and Karbir in 1878 out of the prize money awarded by the Commander-in-Chief for the Musketry Championship of the Native Army. (See illustrations in Appendix 10.)

They originally stood around the Mess centre-piece. This is now competed for annually as a musketry trophy in the 1st Battalion.

HUNTING KNIFE.

This, as described in Appendix 4, was presented to Subadar-Major Ballea by King Edward VII. when Prince of Wales. It has been lent to the Mess by his grandson, Captain Rannu Thapa,

In the bronze figure described above, Subadar-Major Ballea is wearing the knife.

RIFLE BRIGADE SHIELD.

This was presented to the Regiment in 1879 by the 4th Battalion of the Rifle Brigade in memory of their association with the Regiment in the second Afghan War. This shield is similar to four others presented to the four Battalions of the Rifle Brigade by H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught on his appointment as Colonel-in-Chief.

From the beginning this has been competed for as the 1st Battalion inter-company Musketry Shield.

SILVER BUGLE.

This also was presented by the 4th Battalion of the Rifle Brigade in 1892.

SILVER-MOUNTED INKSTAND.

Presented by the Regiment to the 4th Battalion of the Rifle Brigade after the second Afghan War in memory of their friendship.

TWO SILVER-MOUNTED KUKRIS.

Presented by the Regiment to the 4th Battalion of the Rifle Brigade in 1892.

These and the inkstand were returned to the Regiment by the 4th Battalion of the Rifle Brigade when they were disbanded in 1921 for safe custody until they were re-embodied.

ANTE-ROOM CLOCK.

Bought by the Regiment in 1882 with money given as the Commander-in.Chief's prize for musketry.

BENGAL PUNJAB RIFLE ASSOCIATION CUPS.

Both cups were won by the 1st Battalion in 1912.

SILVER VASE.

Presented by Lord Curzon in 1900.

SILVER STATUETTE.

Presented by the 1st P.W.O. Gurkha Rifles in 1905 in gratitude for the help given by the Regiment after the earthquake in Dharmsala. The figure is of Naik (later Jemadar) Chand Sing Thapa who was a member of the rescue party.

CHIMING CLOCK.

Presented on the same occasion by the 7th (now 2/8th Gurkha Rifles.

BROWNE CUP.

Inter-Battalion Company Championship Football Cup. Presented by General Sir Arthur Browne in 1906 on his appointment as Colonel of the Regiment.

MAHARAJAH BHIM SHAMSHER'S SHIELD.

Inter.Battalion Recruits Championship Musketry Shield. Presented by H.H. Maharajah Bhim Shamsher in 1931 on his appointment as Honorary Colonel of the Regiment.

MAHARAJAH JOODHA SHAMSHER'S SHIELD.

Presented by H H. Maharajah Joodha Shamsher in 1934 on his appointment as Honorary Colonel of the Regiment.

KULPATTI SHIELD.

Copper and silver shield presented to the 2nd Battalion in 1893 by Subadar-Major Kulpatti Gurung as a Musketry Championship Shield.

PIPE BANNERS.

A pipe banner was presented to each Battalion by General Mills in 1935 on his appointment as Colonel of the Regiment.

The 2nd Battalion's Pipe-Major's banner was presented by Colonel King-Harman in 1934. The banner was worked by Mrs King-Harman.

KING-HARMAN CUP.

2nd Battalion Platoon Championship Cup. Presented by Colonel King-Harman in 1933.

DE ROBECK CUP.

Presented to the 2nd Battalion in Constantinople in 1920 by Admiral de Robeck The Battalion had furnished guards at the High Commissioner's Headquarters throughout their stay.

BLACK SEA FOOTBALL CUP.

Football Championship Cup of the Army of the Black Sea, won bp the 2nd Battalion in 1920,

PIPERS' MEDALS.

A medal was presented to each Battalion by Major (now Lieut-Colonel) Murray Lyon on his transfer to the Regiment in 1927.

These medals are competed for annually among the Mess pipers.

WAR MEMORIAL MINIATURE BELL.

Presented in 1929 by the commandants of the two Battalions, Colonel Mills and Colonel Scott. This bell is used by the President on Guest Nights.

INDEX.

ABBOTTABAD, i. 37 ; ii. 114
Abdul Wahab, i. 11
Abdullai, the, ii. 21
Abdur Rahman, Amir, i. 417.
Abu Khamed, i. 349
Achi Baba, i. 272
Adhaim, river, i. 339, 343, 345
Adye, Lieut. C. G., i. 74
Afghan War, the second, first phase, i. 48 *sqq.* ; second phase, i. 61 *sqq.*
Afghan War, the third, i. 364, 417-433 ; ii. 3.
Afghanistan, i. 126, 283 ; Amir of, i. 48, 127-8, 129
Afion Kara Hissar, i. 383
Afridis, the, i. 54, 103, 130 *sqq.*, 141, 142
Agror, Khan of the, i. 36
Ahmadwam, ii. 18
Ahmadwam South, ii. 19
Airoo Mahur, Havildar, i. 30
Akali Sikhs, ii. 40, 41, 42
Alam Killi, ii. 76
Alexander, Maj.-General, ii. 89
Alexandra, Queen, i. 155
Alikhel Camp, ii. 128, 129
Ali Masjid Fort, i. 50 *sqq.*, 131, 142
Allington, Lieut. H. G., i. 284, 314, 389
Almora, i. 5, 6, 10, 31, 32
Aman-ul-Mulk, Mehtar of Chitral, i. 113
Amanulla, Amir, i. 419
Amar Sing Pun, Havildar, i. 280
Amar Sing Thapa, i. 2
Amar Sing Thapa, Naik, ii. 126, 130
Amar Sing, Subadar, ii. 111
Amara, i. 285
Amb, Nawab of, i. 37
Ambeyla Campaign, the, i. 11 *sqq.*,34
Amir-ul-Mulk, i. 113, 125
Amritsar, i. 10, 40, 419 ; ii. 39-42
Anderson, Lieut., i. 180
Anderson, Lieut.-Colonel W. C., i. 206, 207
Anglo-Persian oil fields, i. 285
Anzac, i. 271-9
Appleyard, Brig.-General F. E., i. 50, 52, 53
Arabs, the, i. 322, 326, 336 ; rebellion of, ii. 2
'A Record of the Expeditions against the North - West Frontier Tribes' (Paget and Mason), cited, i. 21
Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, the, ii. 98, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 114
Arhanga Pass, i. 137
Arnott, Major A. M., i. 355, 367, 411 ; ii. 63, 75
Arsal Kot, headquarters of the Faqir of Ipi, ii. 97, 98 ; the advance on, 113
Asamuru Newar, Rifleman, i. 317, 319
Asbir Rana, Lance-Naik, i. 269
Ashreth, i. 124
Askabad, i. 380, 381
Asman Manza Camp, ii. 126
Assam Military Police, i. 191, 270, 275
Atab, i. 298
Aubers Ridge, battle of, i. 192 *sqq.*, 253-7
Auchel, i. 188, 190
Australian Division, i. 272
Azerbaijan, i. 372, 373
Azizeyeh, i. 322, 323
Azmatulla Khan, i. 57-8, 62

BAGH, i. 139, 141, 142, 430
Baghdad, i. 285-6, 320-34; operations north of, i. 335-67; Turkish defence withdrawn, i. 333; entry into, i. 335
Baghwana, i. 65
Bahadur Gurung, Havildar, ii. 19, 21, 38
Bahadur Khan, i. 5, 7, 9; ii. 117
Bahadur, Sirdar, i. 47
Bailey, Lieut.-Colonel W. B., ii. 21, 27, 29, 32, 37, 38, 50
Bait Isa, i, 286, 288
Baker, Lieut-Colonel W. T., i. 9, 32
Bakloh, H. Q. i. 7, 10, *passim*, 388; establishment of, i. 30-3; reconstruction and making of motor road to Dagoh, ii. 74; first motor-car in, ii. 78; Welfare Centre for soldiers' families, ii. 78; visited by Colonel of the Regiment, ii. 91
Baku, i. 369, 372, 374
Bala Hissar, the, i. 65
Balbir Chettri, Subadar, i. 280
Balbir Pun, Havildar, ii. 130
Balbir Pun, Rifleman, i. 402, 413
Baldak, i. 427
Ballea Thapa, Subadar-Major, i. 47, 75
Banda, i. 27
Banikhet, ii. 53
Bannu, i. 419; ii, 4. 31, 63. 92
Bannu Brigade, the, ii. 94, 116; crest adopted by, ii. 106
Bans Thapa, Subadar, i. 430
Baquba, i. 338, 340, 348
Bara Fort, ii. 75
Baratoff, General, i. 337, 338
Bareilly, i. 5, 12
Baroda, s.s., i. 165
Barron, Lieut, A.S.N., i. 421
Barstow Captain H. L., i. 366, 385, 386
Barwand, i. 407, 408
Basra, i. 285. 286, 350, 365-6, 386
Bassawal, i. 55
Bateman-Champain, Lieut-Colonel H. F., i. 271, 277, 280
Battalion Letter for pensioned Gurkha officers, ii. 79
Battye, Captain A. H., i. 22, 39, 86, 147
Batum, i. 369-70
Baungshe, the, i. 91, 94
Bayley, V., hon. member of Regimental Mess, ii. 55
Bazar Valley, i. 54 55, 56.
Beas, river, tragedy at, ii. 51
Beatty Lieut. R. N., ii. 95
Bedouin, the, i. 11
Belgian Army, the, i. 219, 222
Bell-Kingsley, Captain H. E. W., *see* Kingsley, Brigadier H.B.
Bellamy, Lieut., ii. 128
Bengal, i. 79.
Besouia, i. 297, 298
Bethell, Colonel L. A., ii. 53, 55
Beynon, Maj-General Sir W. G. L., i. 120
Bhagi Singh, Jemadar, i. 397
Bhagtabir Thapa, Rifleman, ii. 28, 38
Bhandhoj Rai, Rifleman, i. 236, 252
Bhao Sing Kunka, Sepoy, i. 30
Bhimbahadur Thapa, Company Havildar Major, ii. 124, 125, 130
Bhimbahadur Thapa, Lance-Naik, ii. 125, 130.
Bhimsing Gurung, Subadar, ii. 130
Bicharakov, General, i. 363, 378
Biche Kashkai, ii. 68, 93, 97
Birdwood, F.-M. Sir W., i. 280; ii. 42, 56, 63
Birdwood, Lieut. R. L., i. 152
Birkhabahadur Thapa, Naik, ii. 130
Birkhraj Pun, Havildar-Major, ii. 38
Black Mountain tribes, i. 34, 36
Blandy, Captain R., i. 350, 367
Boileau, Lieut. W. L. S., i. 266, 271, 275
Bois du Biez, i. 193 *sqq.*, *passim*
Bolsheviks, the, i. 373, 374, 377, 381
Bolton, Lieut. H. J., i. 74
"Boot Hill," i. 345-8
Borrowman, Captain C. G., i. 284; ii. 41, 89
Bostanjik, i. 383-4
Boundary Road, *see* Langemarck
Bourchier, Brig.General C. H., i. 42
Boxer Rising, the, i. 144
Boya, ii. 63
Brandon, Captain R. V., i. 271, 281, 387, 421
Bright, Maj-General R. O., i. 38, 61, 63
Bristow, Lieut. C. H., i. 296, 306
British frontier in Hazara district, i. 13, 33

Brodhurst, Major B. M. L., i. 111, 146, 147, 214, 233, 251
Brown, Captain G. R., i. 105
Brown, Surg.-Major J. B, S., i. 38
Brown Tower (Makin), ii. 25, 27, 30, 31
Brown, Brig.-General W. B., i. 50, 52-3
Browne, General Sir S., V. C., i. 48, 49, 55; on the 4th Gurkhas, i. 59
Browne, Lieut.-General Sir A.G.F., i. 155-6; death, ii. 87
Brownlow, Brig.-General C. H., i. 42, 45
Brunker, Brig.-General, i. 167
Brunlees, Captain L. H,, i. 281, 286, 296, 303, 307, 335, 366, 386
Buckingham, Pte. W., V. C., i. 209, 210
Budhibal Ghale, Havildar, ii. 38
Budibal Thapa, Rifleman, i, 180
Bughaila, i. 300
Buner Pass, the, i. 14
Bunerwals, the, i. 16, 18, 20, 24, 29
Bunn, Captain W., i. 366, 376, 385, 386
Bunning, Lieut. W. H., i. 421, 425
Burgan, Captain N., i. 150, 353, 357, 358, 360, 362, 364, 367, 389, 430, 431
Burhan, i. 389-90
Burma, i. 79
Burma Military Police, i. 191, 253, 270, 275
Buzzaccott, Lieut. G. C., i. 369

CACHAR, i. 97
Calcutta, ii. 75
Calonne, i. 196, 212, 253
Cameron Highlanders, the 2nd, i. 369
Canadian Divisions, the, i. 219, 221-3, 233, 259
Canadian Farm, i. 226, 228, 230, 231, 244
Canning, s. s,. i. 147, 148
Carnegy, Colonel P. M., i. 81, 86, 90, 93, 94, 99, 147, 157, 160
Carter, Lieut. A. D. D., i. 190, 270
Caspian Sea, i. 377
Caucasus, the, i, 369-81; refusal of Italians to occupy, i. 381
Cavagnari, Major P. L. N., i. 49, 61
Cavalry Division, the, in Mesopotamia, i. 296, 297, 300, 317, 320, 323, 324, 328, 332
Cayley, General, i. 340-1
Chabbu Thapa, Jemadar, i. 309, 312
Chagmalai, ii. 10, 11, 32
Chakdara, ii. 81, 85
Ghalweshti, ii. 118
Chaman, i. 421, 424, 428, 431-2
Chamba, ii. 53; Rajah of, i. 75
Chambelain, Brig.-General Sir N., i. 10, 22, 48
Chamkannis, the, i. 138, 140, 141
Chamla Valley and the Chamlawals, i. 13 *sqq.*
Champain, Major H. B., i. 214, 233
Chamu Gurung, Havildar, i. 30
Chamu, Jemadar, i. 307
Chamu Raot, Subadar, i. 47
Chand Singh, Jemadar, i. 155
Chandarbir Thapa, Subadar, ii. 82, 84, 85, 89
Chandra Shamsher Jang Bahadur Rana, Maj.-General Maharaja, i. 156
Chapao Ridge, ii. 9
Charsadda, fire at, ii. 76
Chattur Sing Gurung, Jemadar, i. 361
Chature Gurung, Rifleman, i. 180
Cheshire Regiment, the, i. 346-7
Chester, Captain C. W. R., i. 20, 22, 30, 32
Chester Lieut.-C. i. 10
Chetwode, F. M. Sir P., ii. 86
Chilama rifle range, construction of, ii. 58
Chalibagh, i. 105
Chin Lushai Expedition, i. 79 *sqq.*
China Expeditionary Force, i. 144
Chins, the, i. 79
Chitral, i. 113, 154; ii. 81; Campaign, i. 114 *sqq.*
'Chitral Campaign, The' (Thomson), quoted, i. 122
Chittagong Column, the, i. 43
Clarkson, Captain F. C., i. 89
Clery, Brig-General C. B. L., i. 357, 365
Clifford, Lieut. R., i. 6
Clive, H.M. S., i. 81, 89
Cobbe, General, i. 338
Coke's Rifles, 55th, i. 410
Coleridge, General Sir J., ii. 96, 98
Collins, Major L. P., i. 165, 204, 205, 206, 213, 233, 251, 270, 271, 277, 280, 281 387, 391 *sqq.*, 411, 421, 430; ii. 18
Colomb, Major G. H. C., i. 147, 157
"Conical Hill," i. 26-7

Connel, Lieut. A. R., ii. 32, 47
Constantinople, i. 381, 384, 385
Cook, Captain P. N., i. 367
Cooke, Maj.-General Sir H., ii. 60
"Coronation" Camp, ii. 106, 107
Cosens, Lieut. F. R. S., ii. 19, 32, 33
Cossacks, the, i. 363
Cotton, Sir, S., i. 14, 16.
Couper, Captain E. E., i. 147
Cox, Lieut. F. W. H., i. 98, 99
"Crag," the, i. 20 *sqq.*
Cramer-Roberts, Captain M. T., i. 165, 182-3, 188, 189, 388
Creagh, Lieut-General Sir O'Moore, V. C., i. 148, 152
Croker, General, i. 385
Cruddas, Captain H. W., i. 152
Ctesiphon, i. 286, 324
Curzon of Kedleston, Marquis, Vicery, i. 143
DABHOLKAR, Captain A. Y., i. 296, 317, 319, 320, 329, 331, 366
Daghestan, i. 373, 374
Dagoh, motor road to Bakloh, ii. 74
Dahra Bend, the, i. 301, 303, 305 *sqq.*
Dakka, ii. 3
Dalbahadur Gurung, Naik, i. 402, 412
Damarsing Gurung, Rifleman, i. 180
Damdil, ii. 93, 94. 98
Dani Chand, Rifleman, i. 302
Darband, i. 13, 33, 104, 105
Dargai, i. 135 ; ii. 10, 11, 34, 81, 85, 86
Datta Khel, ii. 63
Daukes, Colonel, ii. 72
Davidson, Captains F. C., i. 393, 398, 401
Davidson, Captain R. A. N., ii. 32, 71
Davies, Lieut. A. T., i. 284, 367
Debi Chand. Hon. Captain, i. 155, 284; ii. 91
de Burgh, Maj.-General E., ii. 96
de Clermont, Lieut. A.C., i. 284, 296, 300
Dehra Dun, i. 32
Dehra Dun Brigade, the, i. 197, 199, 200, 204, 205
Delahey, Sergt.-Major, i. 6,7,8,9,30
Delhi Durbar, i. 47 ; Camp of Exercise at, i. 75
Delli Abbas, i. 340, 341, 343
Demagerie, i. 44, 45, 89
Denikin, General, i. 373, 378
Dennys, Captain C.H.M., i. 422
Dennys, Captain E. M., i. 284, 300, 304
Deothal, victory at, i, 2
Deotinarain Newar, Rifleman, i. 252
Dera Ismail Khan, i. 111; ii. 4
Derajat Brigade, the, i. 390, 403
Dewansing Gurung, Bahadur, Hon. Lieut., i. 180, 189 ; ii. 71, 80
Dhanbahadur Gurung, Rifleman, i. 402, 413
Dhanlal Gurung, Subadar, i. 251
Dhansing Gurung, Lance-Naik, ii. 111, 130
Dharmsala, i. 32, 154 ; ii. 69 ; re-building of station, ii. 74
Dickenson, Lieut., ii. 19
Dilbahadur Gurung, Rifleman, ii. 51
Dile Thapa, Naik, ii. 38
Diyala, river, i. 324 *sqq.*, 341, 357
Dobbs, Lieut. A. E., i. 271, 275
Dogras, 37th, i. 284, 309, 333, 341, 351
Dosalli, ii. 95, 98, 99, 100
Dougal, Lieut. T. B., i. 21, 22
Douglas, Lieut. ii. 124
Downie, Lieut, N., i. 389, 403
Drury, Captain F. M., *i.* 89, 90, 98
Ducat, Lieut. H. C. C., i. 89
Dujaila Redoubt, i. 293
Dunsterville, General, i. 369
Durand, Sir M., i. 108, 128.
Durgia Gurung, Subadar, i. 205, 206, 212
Dwa Toi, *ii.* 6, 65-6
EAST INDIA COMPANY, regiments in the service of, i. 4
East Kent Regiment, the, i. 297, 302, 305, 310, 315-16, 328, 330, 334. 351 *sqq.*, *passim*
Edward VII., i. 155 ; ii. 87; Durbar at Delhi, i. 47
Edward VIII., *see* Wales, H.R.H. the Prince of
Edwardes, Lieut. S. M., i. 125
Effingham, H.M.S., ii. 75
Egerton, Maj-General R. G., i. 289, 357
Ekma, H. M. T., i. 281 ; ii. 75
Elephanta, H.M.T., i. 366
El Kahira, s. s., i., 280
El Shatt, i. 281
Ennis, Lieut. J. I., i. 350, 367
Es Saud, i. 343
Eski Shehr, i. 382-3

Euphrates, river, i. 350
Evans-Gordon, Captain A., i. 75
Excise Officers, i. 34

FAIRWEATHER, Lieut., ii. 98, 107
Faiz Muhammed Khan, i. 49
Fallahiza, i. 287, 292
Faqir of Alingar, ii. 82, 85
Faqir of Ipi, ii. 92 *sqq.*
Farquharson, Lieut. C. J., i. 38
Fasil Haq, i. 7, 8
Fatehbahadur Gurung, Jemadar, ii. 130
Feisal, i. 12
Fell, Lieut. R. J. A., i. 296
Ferme Cour d'Avoue, i. 257, 258
Ferme du Bois, i. 257-60, 264
Ferozepore, i. 10
Ferozepore Brigade, i. 234
Festubert, i. 170 ; battle of, i. 254, 257-70
Fletcher, Lieut. A. S., i. 284
Foch, Marshal, i. 239, 243, 250
Foot, the 6th, i. 37
Fort Govindghar, ii. 52
Fort Gulistan, i. 133
Fort Lockhart, i. 133
Fort Milward, ii. 75
Fort Tregear, i. 89
Fort White, i. 85-6, 90
Fowler, Lieut. J. S., i. 125
Fraser, Major-General T., i. 364, 365
French Army, the, i. 215, 219, 220, 247
French Farm, i. 225, 227, 229, 235, 244, 245, 247-8
French, Sir John, *see* Ypres, F.-M, Earl of
Frontier Constabulary, the, ii. 4,87
'Frontier and overseas Expeditions from India, vol. i. quoted, i. 121-2
Frontier Force Rifles, 5/13th, ii. 10
Fry, Lieut. L.A.C., ii. 76

GAGAN SING RANA, Lance-Naik, i. 402, 413
Gallipoli, i. 270 *sqq.*
Gamble, Captain L., i. 366, 385, 386
Game Piquet, ii. 9.
Gamir Sing Thapa, Rifleman, i. 317, 319
Gandamak, Treaty of, i. 59, 61
Gandhi, Mahatma, ii. 39
Gane Gharti, Havildar, ii. 9, 38
Garbha Sing Gurung, Rifleman, i. 269
Gardai Force, ii. 64
Garden, Captain H. C., i. 41
Gardiner, Captain W. A., i. 191, 237, 246, 247, 252, 271, 280
Garhwal, i. 1
Garhwal Rifles, the, ii. 26
Garstin, Lieut. C. J., i. 6, 10
Garvock, Maj.-General J., i. 24
Gas and gas-masks, i. 215, 220-1, 224-5, 230
Gaselee, Maj-General Sir A., i. 134, 139, 142, 152
Gassab's Fort, i. 298, 310
Gatacre, Brig.-General W. F., i. 115, 119. *sqq*
Gebel Murr, i. 281
George V., Durbar held by, in 1911, i. 161 ; sportsmanship of, i. 162 ; death, ii. 91
George VI,, H.M. King, Coronation of, Indian contingent at, ii. 88-9
Gepp, Lieut., i. 9
Germans, the, as gunners, i. 241
Ghariom, new camp at, ii. 107, 112, 113
Ghilzais, the, i. 57, 60, 62, 67
Giles, Lieut. H. E., i. 244, 271, 281, 387
Gilgit, i. 113, 114, 115
Givenchy, i. 164 *sqq* ; trench mud, difficulties with, i. 171-3, 188
Gobindu, Havildar, i. 318.
Goldney, Lieut., ii. 63
Goodall, Captain G. M., i. 336, 347 348, 366
Gorakhpur, i. 1
Gough, General C., V. C.; i. 61, 62 *sqq.*, 69
Graeme, Lieut-Colonel N. F., ii. 90, 91
Graham, Brig.-General J., i. 95; on the 2/4th Gurkhas, i. 100-1
Grant, Lieut. C.W.J., V. C., i. 97, 98, *sqq.*
Grant, Lieut.-Colonel, ii. 107, 119
Grant, Lieut.-Colonel A., i. 89, 92-4, 147, 159, 160, 162, 187
Greenfield, Lieut., i. 244, 265, 266.
Grenadier Guards, the, i. 297, 302, 308, 339, 347, 351
Griffin, Lepel, Political Officer, i. 69
Griffiths, Sir R., installed first Governor of N.-W. Frontier Province, ii. 76
Grimwood, F., Political Officer, i. 95-7

Grimwood, Mrs, i. 95-7
Guides, the, i. 29, 117, 119 ; ii. 84, 85
Gunjabir Gurung, Jemadar, i. 209, 210, 213, 251
Gungbir Gurung, Subadar, i. 393-4, 396 ; ii. 2
Gurdon, Lieut., i. 113, 114
Gurkha, principality of, i. 1
Gurkha Regiments, origin of, i. 2 *sqq.* ; 1/1st, ii. 45, 47 ; 1st King George's Own Gurkha Rifles, i. 2, 3, 282 ; 1st Nussuree Gurkha Battalion, i. 3, 4, 5 ; 1/6th, ii. 95 ; 1/11th, ii. 2 ; 2/2nd, i. 43, 44, 54, 87 ; 2/5th, ii. 95 ; 2nd King Edward's Own Gurkha Rifles, i. 3 ; 2/6th, ii. 98 ; 3rd Queen Alexandra's Own Gurkha, Rifles, i. 3. 281 ; 3/6th, i. 411 ; 66th. i. 4, 6 *sqq.*
Gwalerai East Nullah, i. 403.
HABIBULLAH, Amir, i. 418
Hai River and salient, i. 289, 295-9, 301, 302, 303
Haidari Kach, ii. 8, 10, 11, 12, 34
Haig, F. M. Earl, i. 191, 209, 254, 256
Haka, i. 81 *sqq*,
Haldwani, i. 6, 7, 9
Halil Pasha, Turkish commandr, i. 333
Hamber, Captain L. G. W., i. 366, 384
Hamilton, General Sir Ian, i. 270
Hamilton, Lieut., H., i. 81
Hampshire Regiment, the, i. 314
Hander, Captain, i. 152
Hangu, i. 104, 105
Hanna, i. 286, 287
Har Sing Bisht, Jemadar, i. 141
Harbord, Captain L. B., i. 271, 275
Harding, Major, i. 20
Hardy, Maj-General T. H., i 420, 424, 432
Hari Sing, Hon. Lieut., i. 304
Harimard Rana, Subadar, Ii. 33-4, 38
Hariparsad Gharti, i. 362
Harjit Thapa, Jemadar, i. 280
Harka Singh Thapa, Jemadar, i. 399, 401
Harrison, Captain, hand grenades made by, i. 93
Harrison, Captain A. M. L., i. 295, 296, 305, 311-13, 315, 223, 329-31 ; ii. 38
Hartley, Maj-General, ii. 98.
Hartwell, Major J. R., i. 168, 191, 233, 238, 251, 270, 271, 280, 281, 387; ii. 52
Harvey, Captain, i. 306
Hastings, Marquis of, i. 1
Hay, Major J., i, 33, 38, 41, 44, 46, 67, 74
Hay-Young, Colonel, ii, 109
Hazara, i. 13 ; campaign, i. 33 *sqq.*
Helles, Cape, i. 272
Henslowe, Colonel, i. 342, 343
Highland Light Infantry, the, in the Great War, i, 177 *sqq.*, *passim*, i. 234 *sqq.*, *passim* ; ii. 87
Highland Mounted Brigade, the, i. 277
Highlanders the 93rd, i. 24
Hill, Colonel, i. 229
Himalaya, s, s., i. 46
Hinde, Captain, i, 46
Hodding, Lieut. C. F., i. 389
Hogg, Lieut.- Colonel C.M.T., i. 190, 209, 212, 213 ; ii. 10, 17, 21, 38
Hong Kong, i. 147, 148
Hoshiarpur, ii. 50, 51
Hotu, Subadar, an oorial shot by, ii. 112
Howlongs, the, i. 45
Hughes, Captain F. E. C,. i. 389, 421; ii. 2, 32, 51, 52
Hughes, Major T.E., i. 36
Hunter, Lieut., i. 132
Hunter, Lieut. E. H., i. 284
Huntspill, H.M.H.T., i. 385
Hurst, Lieut. T. R., ii. 28, 32
Hutchinson, Lieut.- Colonel C.R.M., i. 146, 147, 162, 283, 284, 296, 299
Hynes, Captain H. G. C., i. 167
Hynes, Major C., ii. 89
IBLANKE RIDGE, the, ii. 100 *sqq.*, *passim*
Ibn Saud, King of Nejd and the Hedjaz, i. 12
Idak, ii. 67
Imam al Mansur, i. 289, 295
Imbros Island, i. 280
India, i. 385-6
Indian Expeditionary Force, the, i. 165, 168, 255, 282, 284

Indian Mutiny, the, i. 4 *sqq.*
'Indian, The, Corps in France,' quoted, i. 266
Indus, river, i. 33
Infantry Brigades—
1st, ii. 93, 96, 98, 101
2nd, ii. 93, 97
3rd. ii. 96, 97
Ingall, Brig-General, i. 41
Inglis, Captain D., i. 165, 178,180, 188, 388
Iraq, plague of flies, i. 290
Istabulat, i. 343

JABAL HAMRIN, i. 338, 356, 357
Jacob, Lieut. W., i. 6
Jagdallak Fort, i. 62-3
Jaikishan Chettri, Naik, ii. 29, 38
Jaito, ii. 46
Jaman Sing Gurung, Subadar-Major, i. 330, 331, 333
James, Lieut. B. A., I. 91, 93
James, Major, Commissioner of Peshawar, i. 24
Jamrud, i. 52
Jandola, i. 407, 412; ii. 4, 8, 10, 31, 36
Jange Thapy, Lance-Naik, ii, 126, 130
Jathas, the (pilgrim bands), ii. 42, 46 *sqq.*
Jefferson, Lieut, R.G., i. 369
Jellalabad, i. 55 *sqq.*
Jelunga, s. s., i. 153
Jenkins, Colonel, i. 49
Jhaman, ii, 70
Jind, ii, 43
Jitbahadur Rana, Jemadar, i. 251
Joffre, Marshal, i. 254
Jogi Chand, i. 384
Johnson, Wilson, British Administrator, ii. 43, 47, 48
Jowala Sing, Rifleman, i. 159
Jullundur, i. 32; ii. 50, 55
Jung Bahadur, i. 7

KABUL, i. 56, 57, 62, 68, 69
Kabul, Amir of, Durbar camp or, i. 75 ; treaty with, i. 108
Kach Camp, ii. 100, 105, 106
Kahan, i. 73
Kala Haji Fahan, i. 296, 300, 313
Kalangai, ii. 82, 85, 86
Kalu Gurung, Subadar, i. 251
Kandahar, i. 66 69; battle of, i. 72
Kanhows, the, i. 86, 87
Kaniguram, i. 110-11; ii. 6, 14
Kansi Ram Rana, Rifleman, ii. 68
Karachi, i. 284
Karanbahadur, Rifleman, i. 302
Karbir Thapa, Sepoy, i. 47
Karn Sing Burathoki, Rifleman, i. 269
Karna Sing, Havildar, i. 312, 313 330
Karnabahadur Thapa, Naik, ii. III, 130
Karnasing Pun, Rifleman, i. 180
Kashmir, i. 13, 113
Kata Kushta, i, 53
Kathmandu, i. 1
Kawas, i, 73
Keary, General, i. 338, 339
Keerselare, i. 222, 223
Kelly, Colonel, i. 114, 120, 124
Kemal, Mustapha, i. 382, 385
Kennedy, Captain G. S, i. 207
Kennedy, Lieut., i. 266
Kensington, Captain E. C., i. 214, 237, 246
Keogh, Captain J. A., ii. 94
Keppel, Lieut. W. G., i. 38
Kerensky, A., i. 339
Ker-Innes, Surg.-General, i. 60
Kesar Sing Gurung, Havildar, ii. 85
Kesbir Thapa, Naik, i. 362
Khabbul Mountain, i. 33
Khagu Pun, Havildar, ii. 125, 130
Khaisara Valley, i. 407, 409-10 ; ii. 93
"Khajiar week," i. 157-8 ; ii. 41
Khajuri Kach, i. 403, 406 ; ii. 75
Khalis Canal, the, i. 339, 340, 341
Khamba Sing Gurung, Havildar, i. 430
Khamba Sing Gurung, Rifleman, i. 209, 210, 213
Khaniqin, i. 337, 338
Khar, ii. 82
Kharak Sing Pun, Havildar, i. 402, 412
Kharkbir Thapa, Jemadar, i. 406
Kharke Thapa, Rifleman, ii. 130
Khetrans, the, i. 414-16
Khirgi, ii. 37
Khudhaira Bend, the, i. 295, 296-7, 300, 302
Khugianis, the, i. 57
Khyber Pass, i. 54, 59, 127, 129, 431 : ii. 3, 53-5
Khyber-Rifles, the, i. 61, 129, 131
Kifri, i. 359, 361
Kikati, i. 55

Kila Drosh, i. 154
Kilo 28½, i. 382
King, L. White, i. 111, 112
King-Harman, Colonel, i. 76 *sqq.*, 81, 85; ii. 91, 92
Kingsley, Brigadier H. B., i. 162, 284, 296, 306, 326, 349, 366, 386; ii. 32, 38, 46, 48, 60, 70, 71-3, 78, 79
Kinnaird, Lieut. R., i. 369
Kirkuk, i. 337
Kiruram Gurung, Rifleman, ii. 111
Kishan Sing Kanwar, Jemadar, ii. 38
Kitchener, General W., i. 157-8
Kitchener of Khartoum, F.-M. Earl, i. 154, 160
Kohat, i. 103, 104, 106, 283, 284, 431
Kot, ii. 25, 26, 34, 85, 86; motor road to Loe Agra, ii. 86
Koti Raghza, ii. 119
Krasnovodsk, i. 376, 377, 381
Krithia, i. 272
Kullum Sing Ghosain, Sepoy, i. 22, 30
Kulpatti Gurung, Sirdar Bahadur, i. 47, 77, 86
Kum Sing Gurung, Havildar, i. 404, 412.
Kumaon, i. 1, 3, 5, 9
Kunar River, i. 56
Kurram Valley, i. 127, 283-4, 431; ii. 3
Kut, i. 285 *sqq.*, 291, 295 *sqq.*, 383

La Bassee, i. 171, 192
La Belle Alliance Farm, i. 227, 231 245, 247
Lachman Gurung, Lance-Naik, i. 268, 269
Lachman Thapa, Jemadar, i. 188 ; ii. 28, 38
Ladha, ii. 6, 7, 18, 62, 65
Lahore, ii. 41, 69, 90
Lahore Division, the, i. 215, 216, 218
Lahughat, i. 6, 7
Lake, General, i. 292
Lalbahadur Mal, Rifleman, ii. 51 ; awarded Royal Humane Society's medal, ii. 51, 52
Lalpura, s.s., i. 150
Lalsing, Rifleman, i. 302
Lalu, i. 26, 27
La Manche, i. 217
Lancers, the 31st, i. 152
Landaura, s. s., i. 153
Landi Khana, ii. 53, 54
Landi Kotal, i. 132 ; ii. 53, 54
Langemarck (Boundary Road), i. 223, 225, 249
Lashora, i. 52
Laville, Captain T. T., i. 392, 393, 397
Lawson, Lieut. R. A., i. 389
Layes Bridge, i. 198, 205, 206, 208
Lentaigne, Captain E. C., i. 214, 233, 237, 246, 251, 300, 308, 312, 315-16, 319, 322, 329, 331 ; ii. 63, 99, 129
Lentaigne, Major W. D. A., i. 421 ; ii. 32, 38, 99, 129, 130
Le Plantin, i. 170 *sqq passim*
Leslie, Major Sir C., i. 85, 86, 88, 89
Lindesay, Captain V. E. H., i. 147; ii. 52
Littledale, Lieut. A. G., i. 389
Lockhart, Lieut- General Sir W., i. 105, 109, 134, 139, 141, 142
Loe Agra, ii. 82, 85, 86; motor road to Kot, ii. 86
Lokbir Ale, Jemadar, ii. 2
Lokbir Ale, Lance-Naik, i. 181, 280
Long Ridge, i. 393 *sqq.*
Low, Lieut.-General Sir R., i. 114 *sqq.*, *passim*
Lowsley, Captain G. L., ii. 9, 28, 32, 76
Loyal North Lancashire Regiment, the, i. 326
Ludhiana, i. 2, 32
Lushai Expeditionary Force, the, i. 40, 41
Lushais, the, i. 41 *sqq.*, 79
Lytton, 1st Earl of, Viceroy, i. 65

Macaulay, Lieut., i. 109
M'Causland, Lieut. J. K., i. 29
M'Causland, Lieut.-Colonel, i. 6 *sqq.*
M'Gann, Captain H. H., i. 191, 209, 212, 213
MacGregor, Brig.-General C. M., i. 70, 73
Macintyre, Colonel D.C.F., i. 136, 158, 160
Macintyre, Lieut, i. 158
Macintyre, Lieut.-Colonel D., V.C., i. 9; 4th Gurkha Regiment raised by, i. 5-6, 55
Mackay, Captain, ii. 99
Mackeson, Colonel, i. 14
M'Lean, Lieut. K., i. 389
Macpherson, Brig.-General H. T., V. C., i. 49-50, 52, 56, 57
M'Queen, General, i. 38

Madansing, Hon. Lieut., ii. 91
Madge, Captain H. E., i. 366, 384, 386
Madhopore, i. 77
Madhoram Basnyat, Sepoy, i. 30
Madho Rana, Subadar, i. 84
Madho Sing Rana, Sirdar Bahadur, Subadar Major, i. 155
Magasis, i. 289, 295, 296
Mahaban Mountain, i. 13, 14
Mahabir Thakur, Jemadar, i. 265
Mahommed Ibn Saud, i. 12
Mahsuds, the, i. 107, 110, 390 *sqq.*, 404, 407, *sqq.*: ii. 4 *sqq.*, 66, 95, 116, 118; and the burning of Makin, ii. 26 *sqq.*
Maidan Valley, i. 137
Maidanak, i. 56-7
Mainwaring, Colonel E. P., i. 33, 38, 41, 74, 94
Maiwand, i. 69
Makin, ii. 6, 21; burning of, ii. 23 *sqq.*
Malakand Pass, i. 114 *sqq.*; ii. 81, 86, 88
Malaun fortress, i. 2
Malcolm, Lieut. P., i. 81; ii. 52
Malka, i. 15, 24, 29
Malwa, s.s., i. 369
Mami Rogha, ii. 126, 128
Mamrez Sar, i. 393, 396, 397, 398
Manbir Limu, Havildar, i. 160
Manchester Regiment, the, i. 297
Mandhoj Thapa, Rifleman, i. 401, 412
Mandi, i. 14
Manifold, Lieut.-Colonel, i. 152
Manipur Expedition, the, 95 *sqq.*
Manni Sing, Lance-Naik, i. 402
Manraj Gurung, Subadar, i. 251
Manson, 2nd Lieut. C.C.E., i. 266-9, 271, 277, 280
Manzai, ii. 95
Margil, i. 285
Marobi, ii. 22
Marri Expedition, the, i. 414-16
Marris, the, i. 73
Marshall, Lieut.-General Sir W. R., i. 338, 339, 344
Massy, Major F. S., i. 284: ii. 41
Mastan, i. 106
Masters, Lieut., ii. 97, 105
Maude, Lieut.-General Sir S., i. 292, 294, 324, 336, 349, 356-7
Maxwell, Major D. W., i. 147, 300, 307, 355, 367
Maynard, Brigadier, ii. 94, 128
Meerut, i. 1
Mellis-Smith, Lieut. S. G., i. 271, 281, 296, 303, 305, 307, 387, 389
Mercer, Lieut.-Colonel C. A., i. 41, 74, 104, 110
Mesopotamia, i. 281, 284-367; ii. 2
Meteren, i. 217
Mian Mir, Camp of Exercise at, i. 75
Mills, Lieut., ii. 130
Mills, Maj-General A. M., ii. 55, 64, 67; appointed Colonel of the Regiment, ii. 87, 88; visit, to Bakloh, ii. 91
Mir Ali, ii. 96, 97
Mir Bucha, i. 68
Miranshah, ii. 96
Miranzai Expedition, the second, i. 103 *sqq.*
Misdad, i. 351 *sqq.*
Moberly, Maj-General B. R., ii. 91
Modget, Lieut. H. R., i. 350, 366
Moffatt, Captain G. M., ii. 32
Mohan Sing Ale, Jemadar, ii. 109, 110, 130
Mohibulla, Subadar, i. 392, 393-4, 396, 399, 400
Mohmands, the i. 55, 128, 130: ii. 77
Molloy, Captain H. T., i. 266
Money, Lieut.-Colonel E. F. D., i. 60
Monteagle, s.s., i. 168
Moore, Captain C. F. F., i. 191, 213, 233, 251
Moore, Lieut. A. J., i. 350, 367
Mosul, i. 337
Motilal Pun, Rifleman, i. 180
Motilal Thapa, Jemadar, i. 319
Motilal Thapa, Naik, ii. 51
Motilal Thapa, Rifleman, i. 238
Moule, Major H. E., i. 251, 257, 264, 265
Mouse Trap Farm, i. 226, 227, 234
Mowla Bundola, Sepoy, i. 30
Mudros, i. 271, 277, 280
Mullah Pazl Din, i. 390
Mullah Powindah, i. 108, 112; ii. 22
Mullah Sher Ali, ii. 118; the pursuit of, ii. 119 *sqq.*
Murray, Ensign, i. 22
Murray, Lieut., ii. 124
Murray-Lyon, Lieut.-Colonel D. M., ii. 91, 114, 128, 130
Muspratt, Maj-General S. F., ii. 86
Mwelpi, i. 86, 87
Mylne, Major R. H., ii. 62, 78, 89

NABHA, ii. 43 *sqq.*
Nahr al Kalek bend, i. 321
Naini Tal, i. 5, 31
Nainsing Gurung, Jemadar, i. 188, 280
Nainsing Rana, Jemadar, i. 251
Nande Gharti, Rifleman, i. 402, 413
Nanu i. 409
Napier of Magdala, F.-M. Lord, i. 46
Narayan Singh, Hon. Captain, i. 393, 397, 402
Narbahadur Gurung, Jemadar, i. 123, 125
Narbahadur Thapa, Havildar, ii. 130
Narbir Kharka, Rifleman, i. 430
Narbir Thapa, Subadar Major, i. 330, 331; ii. 90
Nasiriya, i. 285
Nathu Sing Sen, Rifleman, i. 430
Nation, Colonel J. L., i. 40
Naval Flotilla, the, i. 320
Nawakilla, i. 30
Nepal, i. 1, 283
Nepal, the Maharajas of, as Hon. Colonels, i. 159, 162; ii. 62, 63, 75, 77, 80; presentations of swords of honour, ii. 70-3, 90
Nepal Valley Earthquake Relief Fund, ii. 80
Neuve Chapelle, i. 190 *sqq.*, 253; ammunition expended, i. 209; celebrations, ii. 88
New Zealand Division, the, i. 272
Nicholas, Grand Duke, i. 337
Nicolay, Major B.U., i. 146, 157, 165 179, 188, 388
Nili Kach, i. 391, 403, 406
Norfolk Regiment, the, i. 314
Northamptonshire Regiment, the, ii. 123
North-West Frontier, the, i. 103, 107, 126, *sqq.*, 159, 419-20
North-West Frontier Province, territories of, i. 126 *sqq.*, 143
Nowshera Brigade, the, ii. 77, 82, 85
Nowshera, s.s., i. 147
Nye, Captain A. R., i. 284, 296, 298, 320, 329, 336, 353, 360, 362, 366, 386
OCHTERLONY, General, defeat of the Gurkhas and after treatment by, i. 2
Oghi, i. 36, 38
Ogilivie, Mr. British Administrator, ii. 43, 45
Olai Camp, ii. 128
Oliphani, Lieut., i. 22
Ommaney, Captain E. L., i. 36
Orakzais, the, i. 103, 106, 130 *sqq.*, 138
Ormerod, Captain, i. 421
Ouderdom, i. 216, 217, 218, 219, 250, 253
Oufrah, i. 379
Owens, Captain T. D. C., i. 417; ii. 9, 28, 32, 37, 38, 47, 50, 53, 78
Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry, the, i. 383
Oxus River, i. 376
PADAM SING THAPA. Rifleman, i. 149-50
Pahal Sing Gurung, Jemadar, i. 112, 430
Palel, i. 98
Panchsuba Gurung, Rifleman, i. 430
Parbir Gurung, Subadar, i. 180, 189
Parbir Rana, Rifleman, i. 362
Parta Sing Gurung, Subadar Major, ii. 89
Pasal Camp, ii. 114, 115
Pathankote, i. 89; ii. 2, 45, 69, 92
Pathans, the, i. 12, 16, 34, 108
Pathu Rana, Rifleman, i. 269
Patiala, ii. 43
Patiram Kanwar, Rifleman, i. 252
Peking, i. 145, 148, 150
Peninsular Army, the, i. 271, 272, 273, 277 *sqq.*
Perreau, Major G. A., i. 296, 297, 300, 329, 331
Perry, Major, i. 351
Persia, i. 285, 337, 350, 363
Pertab Sahai, Sepoy, i. 30
Peshawar, i. 12, 60, 127, 129; ii. 75, 77
Peshawar Mountain Train Battery the, i. 21
Peshawar Valley Field Force, the, i. 49, 60
Petrovsk, i. 372 *sqq.*, *passim*
Phayre, Lieut.-Colonel R. B., i. 214, 232, 246; ii. 63
Piazha Raghza, ii. 6, 22, 31, 117
Pioneers—
23rd, i. 24, 28
32nd, i. 28
Pithoragarh, i. 6, 10
Poelcapelle, i. 219, 222
Powell, Lieut.-Colonel, i. 149
Premsing Thapa, Company Havildar Major, ii. 123

Premsing Thapa, Subadar, i. 188
Prendergast, Lieut., ii. 107, 108
Prince of Wales Own Gurkha Rifles, the 4th, bands of, i. 149, 161; ii. 69, 74, 87; entertainments given for, i. 293; health of, i. 59, 82, 86, 101, 106, 122, 155, 159, 275, 276, 290, 295, 384, 413; ii. 5, 16, 17, 45
History of: creation of, i. 3, 5, 6; equipment, uniforms, and, weapons, i. 7, 41, 78, 145, 168, 174, 182, 368; ii. 61, 80; general conditions, ii. 78-9. pay cuts, ii. 74, 75; good conduct of, i. 152, 153, 169, 365; guards of honour furnished by, i. 47, 75, 160; H. Q., Permanent establishment of, at Bakloh, i. 32; name of changes in, i. 88, 154; to be known as the 4th Prince of Wales's Own Gurkha Rifles, ii. 50; Regimental Holiday, the, i. 334; Regimental Standing Orders, recasting of, ii. 79; reorganisation of, ii, 57; rifle drill as in the Rifle Brigade, adoption of, ii. 61; 2nd Battalion, creation of, i. 76 *sqq.*; ii. 91-2; reorganisation of, i. 271; strength of, i. 191-2
Mountain warfare demonstrations given by, i. 417
Reactions of, to Western civilisation, i. 159, 166, 248
Regimental honours, i. 9, 30, 47, 59, 74, 75, 85, 93, 101, 107, 112, 126, 143, 153, 212, 252, 256, 265, 280, 288, 320, 334, 349, 413, 433; ii. 17, 38
Sport, i. 154; ii. 1, 21, 52, 62, 67, 79, 88
Transport, bicycle, ii. 59; horse and mule, i. 63, 152; ii. 68; motor and air, ii. 78, 87
War Services of, in order of date— Indian Mutiny, i. 5 *sqq.*; Ambeyla Campaign, i. 19 *sqq.*; Hazara Campaign, i. 33 *sqq.*; Lushai Expedition, i. 40. *sqq*; Afghan Wars, i. 48 *sqq.*, 417 *sqq*; ii. 3; Chin Lushai Expedition, i. 79 *sqq.*; Manipur Expedition, i. 95 *sqq.*; Second Miranzai Expedition, i. 103 *sqq.* Waziristan Expeditions, i. 107 *sqq.*, 387 *sqq.*, ii. 2, 8 *sqq.*, 92; Chitral, i. 113 *sqq.*; Tirah Campaign, i. 126 *sqq.*; China Expedition, i. 144 *sqq.*; Great War, the, 1914-18, i. 164-369; the Caucasus, i. 369 *sqq.*; in Turkey, i. 381 *sqq.*; Marri Expedition, i. 414; Amritsar, ii. 39; Nabha, ii. 43 *sqq.*; Razmak, ii. 60 *sqq.*; Malakand, ii, 81 *sqq.*; movements of, 1934-7, ii. 90 *sqq.*
Work of, encomiums on, i. 59, 60, 61, 65, 85, 90, 100, 126, 161, 218, 266, 280, 349, 365, 400, 432; ii. 50
Prithising Gurung, Subadar, i. 188
Prithwi Narain, Rajah, later King of Nepal, i. 1
Prjevalski, General, i. 378
Probyn's Horse, ii. 120
Punjab, the, ii. 44; annexed by the British, i. 13
Punjab Frontier Force, the, i. 11
Punjab Regiments — 1/14, ii. 108
3rd, i. 25, 28
3/8, ii. 19, 20, 21
20th, i. 18, 37, 53
26th, ii. 32
27th, i. 46
Puranbahadur, Naik, i. 319

QARA TEPE, i. 357 *sqq.*
Qizil Ribat, i. 338, 356, 357-9, 363
Quarara, i. 328, 334
Quetta, i. 414, 416-17, 432; ii. 1
Quinton, Mr. Chief Commissioner of Assam, i. 95-7, 100
Qurna, i. 285

RAGBIR THAPA, Jemadar, i. 280, 402, 412
Ragbir Thapa, Rifleman, ii. 28, 38
Raja Miani, i. 55
Rajput Regiment, the 11th (5/7th), i. 391, 392, 396, 397, 401
Ramadi, i. 339, 350, 356
Ramkishan Rana, Subadar, i. 404, 406, 412; ii. 38
Ramkishen Dura, Jemadar, i. 265

Ramnath Singh, Lance-Naik, i. 397, 402
Ranbahadur Gharti, Lance-Naik, i. 211
Ranjor Sing, i. 2
Rannu Thapa, Rai Bahadur, Hon. Captain, i. 160, 289 ; ii. 80, 91
Ransur Rana, Naik, i. 430
Ratan Sing Thapa, Rifleman, *i.* 149-150
Rawal Pindi, i. 104
Razani, ii. 64, 99
Razmak, ii. 22, *et passim*
Read, Captain J. E., ii. 19, 32, 52
Regimental Quarterly Letters, *ii.* 60
Reid, Brig.-General A. J. F., i. 150
Rice, Brig.-General, i. 287
Ridgeway, Brigade-Major D., i. 169
Rifle Brigade, the, *i.* 54, 75 ; ii. 1, 61
Roberts, F.-M. Earl, V. C., i. 29 ; and the Afghan War, 61 *sqq., passim*
Robertson, Surg.-Major, i. 114
Robinson, Captain G. F., i. 255, 264, 265
Robson, Captain H. A. H., *i.* 284
Roe, Major C. D., i. 161, 165, 266, 270, 274 ; ii. 38, 41
Rogers, Captain G. G., ii. 45
Rogers, Captain N. H., i. 284, 296, 304, 320
Rogers, Lieut, B., i. 6
Rogers, Lieut.-Colonel G. W., I. 41, 54, 74, 75
Rogha Kot, ii. 10, 15
Rohilkand Horse, the, i. 8
Rombulow-Pearse, Captain, *i.* 190, 214
Ross, D., Political Officer, i. 91, 93
Ross, Major E, J., i. 350, 352, 355, 367
Ross, Maj.-General J., i. 66
Ross-Stewart, Lieut. W., i, 266, 271, 280, 281, 387
Rothney, Lieut.-Colonel O. E., i. 36
Roumania, i. 273
Rowcroft. Lieut.- Colonel F. F., i. 33, 38, 48, 61 *sqq., passim*, 63, 66
Rowlandson, Colonel, *i.* 338, 339
Royal Air Force, i. 292 ; ii. 9, 20, 89, 93, 100, 105, 113 ; troop supplies dropped by, ii. 106
Royal Bengal Fusiliers, the 101st, i. 27
Royal Crops of Signals, ii. 87
Royal Field Artillery, i, 351
Royal Fusiliers, 7th, *i*, 24. 27
Royal Humane Society, medals awarded, ii. 52
Royal Scots, the 1st, i. 369
Royal Tank Corps, ii. 87 ; presentation to the 1st Battalion, ii. 88
Royal Warwick Regiment, the, i. 376, 377
Royal Welch Fusiliers, the, *ii.* 26
Rundall, Captain A. M., *i*, 165, 185, 188, 388
Rundall Lieut.-Colonel F. M., *i.* 81, 86-8, 99, 146, 147, 152
Russell, Captain G. H,, i, 393, 394, 396, 401, 402
Russell, Lieut. W., i. 421
Russians, the, i. 151, 253-4, 337, 363 ; and the operations north of Baghdad, i. 337 *sqq.*,
Rutton Pooea, Chief, i, 45
Ryall, Captain E. C., i. 147
Ryan, Lieut. B. A., i. 389
Ryder, Lieut. R. C., i. 350, 366, 389

SAHABIR GURUNG, Subadar, ii. 108, 109, 118, 130
St Jean-La Brique, *i*, 218, 222, 223 ; the attack from, i. 225 *sqq.*, 243
St Jullien, i. 222, 223

Saiyid Ahmed Shah, *i.* 12
Saiyid Akbar, Mullah, *i.* 131, 133
Sakallutan Pass, the, *i.* 357
Salonica, i. 364-5, 367-9
Samana Range, the, i. 104, 105, 106, 133
Samarra, i. 343
Sampagha Pass, i. 136-7
Sanderson, Lieut. P. C., i. 389
Sannaiyat, i. 286, 287, 288, 296, 314
Saraghari Fort, defence of, i. 133
Saran Sar, *i*, 138
Sarband, ii. 75
Sari Bair, i. 272
Sarupsing Thakur, Rifleman, i. 180
Sarwekai Fort, *i.* 390 *sqq.*, 407 ; ii. *sqq., passim*, 118
Savunga, Sylhu chief, i. 43
Scott, Brigadier H. L., ii. 57, 60, 61, 64, 76, 95 *n.*
Scott, Brigadier H, St G., i. 296, 306, 310-13, 322, 329, 336, 355, 364, 366, 386 ; ii. 40, 67, 76
Scott, Lieut. M. H. S, ii. 115
Scott.Reid, Surg.-Major A., i. 81
Sealy, Lieut,-Colonel A. E., i. 286, 296, 389, 403, 406-7, 411

Sellar, Mr, i. 42
Senbir Gurung, Subadar-Major, i. 265-9 ; ii. 92
Serbia, i. 273
Sete Thapa, Rifleman, i. 141
Setu Thapa, Subadar, i. 270
Shahidganj Mosque, destruction of, by Sikhs, ii. 90
Shahidi Jatha, the, ii. 46
Shahraban, i. 350, 355 *sqq.*
Shahur Tangi, ii. 10, 12, 32, 34, 95
Shaikh Aswad, i. 325, 328
Shaktu, ii. 117
Sham Plain, the advance on, ii. 98 *sqq.*
Shamsher Jang Thakur, Subadar, ii. 47
Shanghai, i. 148-50
Shan-hai-kuan, i. 150, 152, 155
Shea, Lieut. A. G., i. 152
Sheikabad, i. 67
Sheikh Saad, i. 286
Sheldrake, Lieut. B. S., i. 421
Sher Afzul, i. 114, 125
Sheranna Algad, i. 392, 393, 396
Sherawangi Narai, i. 110
Sherpur, siege of, i. 62-5
Shersing Rana, Hon. Lieut., i. 188
Shiam Sing Rana, Subadar-Major, ii. 71
Shiam Sing Thapa, Subadar-Major, i. 289 ; ii. 71
Shinwaris, the, i. 56-7
Shiromani Gurdwara Parbandhak Committee (Committee for the Preservation of Sacred Shrines), ii. 40
Shiuparsad Singh, Naik, i. 398, 402
Shnawanai Narai, i. 409, 410, 411
Shogis, the, ii. 68
Shuidar, ii. 61, 68
Shuja-ul-Mulk, i. 125
Shumran Bend, i. 298, 300, 301, 315
Shurkwa, i. 94
Sibi, i. 414-16
Sienesi, Lieut. A. R., i. 421, 430
Siga, ii. 66
Sikh Regiments—
3rd, i. 24
14th, i. 148
Sikhs, the, i. 12, 127, 148 ; ii. 40; at Saraghari, i. 133
Simla, i. 32, 33
Simpson, Lieut., ii. 105
Sinaband, Garrarai, i. 110
Singbir Ghurtie Bahadur, Subadar, i. 75
Singdal, Jemadar, i. 344
Sirdar Algad, ii. 126
Sirhind Brigade, the, in the Great War : Givenchy, i, 166 *sqq.* ; Neuve Chappelle, i. 191 *sqq.* ; Ypres, i. 225 ; Aubers i. 255 *sqq.* ; Festubert, i. 257 *sqq.*
Siriparsad, Jemadar, i. 307, 318, 329
Sirmoor Battalion, i. 3
Sitana, i. 14
Skene, Colonel, i. 96
Skinner's Horse, ii. 45, 47, 48, 49
Somme, the battle of, ammunition expended, i. 209 *n.*
Sora Rogha, ii. 6, 18, 116
South Wales Borderers, the, i. 346-7
South Waziristan Field Force, the, i. 407, 408
South Waziristan Militia, *see* South Waziristan Scouts
South Waziristan Scouts , i. 391, 399, 401 ; ii. 14, 31, 34, 66, 67, 94, 128
Spin Baldak Fort, i. 421 *sqq.*, 427, 432
Split Hill Ridge, ii. 25, 26, 27, 30
Stamfordham, Lord, i. 162
Stevenson, Colonel, ii. 72
Stewart, Captain, i. 79, 85
Stewart, F.-M. Sir Donald, i. 66, 68, 69, 70, 73
Stewart, Lieut. J. D., i. 32
Stewart, Maj.-General Sir J., i. 83
Stokes Mortar School, the, ii. 13
Strange, Lieut. E. J., i. 369
Strickland, Lieut., ii. 107, 109, 118, 125, 130
Subir Gurung, Naik, i. 141
Suez, i. 281
Surdal Thapa, Subadar, i. 212 ; ii, 10
Surkhab River, i. 58
Susak Kuyu, i. 277
Suvla Bay, i. 272
Swat, Akhund of, i. 19, 25
Swat territory, i. 116, 118, 119, 125 ; ii. 81
Swat, Wali of, at the Neuve Chapelle celebrations, ii. 88
Swatis, the, i. 34, 116-18 ; ii. 81
Syads, the, i. 34, 39
Sylhus, the, i. 42
Symons, Brig.-General W. P., i. 80, 85, 134
Sypooea, Chief, i. 46

Tagus, H.M.S., i. 381
Takki Zam Valley, the, ii. 5, 6, 19
Tamu, i. 95, 97, 98
Tank, i. 390-91 ; ii. 4, 6, 7
Tauda China, ii. 22, 26, 30, 64, 65, 117
Taune Gurung, Rifleman, i. 402, 413
Taungtek, i. 82
Taylor, Colonel R., i. 24, 29
Teesta, s.s., i. 271
Tejbir Gurung, Jemadar, i. 105, 399
Teka Gurung, Rifleman, ii. 33
Tel Aswad, i. 328
Terai, i. 162
Thabai, i. 140
Thal, i. 152, 257
Thetta, i. 91 *sqq.*, 94
Thomas, Lieut. G. W., i. 284
Thompson, Lieut.-Colonel W. O., i. 112
Thomson, General W. M., i. 287, 332, 351, 357, 364, 370, 374
Tiddim, i. 87, 88
Tientsin, i. 145, 150
Tiflis, i. 370
Tigris, river, i. 284-95, 298 *sqq.*, *passim*, 321
Tikalal, Naik, i. 302
Tikaram Thapa, Havildar, i. 430
Tikaram Thapa, Rifleman, i. 181 ; awarded Royal Humane Society's medal, ii. 52
Tikrit, i. 356
Tilbahadur Gurung, Rifleman, ii. 111
Tillard, Lieut.-Colonel A. B., i. 271, 281, 387, 388, 413, 439
Tirah Campaign, the, i. 126 *sqq.*
Tirebuck, Captain C. T., i. 296, 307, 315, 331, 336, 347, 348, 366, 374, 384, 386
Tochi Scouts, ii. 97 ; the advance on Sham Plain, ii. 98 *sqq.*
Tochi Valley, ii. 3, 4, 60, 63, 93
Torwam, ii. 118, 119
Townshend, Maj-General Sir C. V., i. 285, 286, 288, 289
Travers, Lieut.-Colonel R. E., i. 165, 190, 387
Tregear, Colonel V. W., i. 80, 81, 89,
Troup, General C., i. 9
Tularam Gurung, Jemadar, i. 212
Tulbir Thapa, Lance-Naik, ii. 13, 130
Tunzun, i. 87
Turkey, i. 12, 381, 385 ; ii. 39
Turki, i. 12
Turkish Air Force, i. 292
Turkish Corps—
XIII., i. 337, 338, 339, 350, 356, 357
XVIII., i. 338, 339
Turks, the, and the Gallipoli campaign, i. 272 *sqq.* ; at Kut, i. 286 *sqq.* ; at Sannaiyat, i. 314 ; and Baghdad, i. 321 *sqq* ; and operations north of Baghdad, i. 335 *sqq.*
Turner, Brig-General A. H., i. 109
Turner, Colonel W. W., i. 25 *sqq.*
Turton, Captain J. P., i. 32, 38, 41, 44, 48, 52
Tusson, Lieut.-Colonel H. D., i. 234, 235
Tytler, Brig-General J. A., V. C., i. 6, 8, 9, 24, 29, 32, 37, 38, 40, 41, 48, 50, 52 *sqq.*
Tytler Lines, rebuilding of, ii. 75, 77, 79
UBLAN PASS, i. 132
Uchantar, i. 368
Ude Pun, Rifleman, i. 317, 319
Umar Khel Kile, ii. 119
Umm al Tubul, i. 324, 328, 332, 334
Umra Khan, i. 114,116, 119, 120, 125
Uttar Sing Gurung, Rifleman, ii. 51
VANDOOLA, Chief, i. 46
Vaughan, Brig.-General J. L., i. 14, 26, 38
Vaughan, Captain G. L. S., ii. 99
Victoria, Queen, i. 125, 137, 149
Vielle Chapelle, i. 196, 200, 212, 215
Vimy Ridge, i. 254, 256
Von Hentig, Captain, i. 418
WADI, i. 286-7
Wahabis, the, i. 11 *sqq.*, 36
Waldersee, Count, i. 149-50
Wales, H.R.H. the Prince of, ii. 41, Colonel-in-Chief of the 4th Gurkha Rifles, ii. 50, 88
Wales, T.R.H. Prince and Princess of, *see* Alexandra, Queen, *and* Edward VII.
Walker, Brig.-General W. G., V. C., i. 160, 165, 167, 177, 191, 199, 206, 207, 231
Walsh, Lieut. L. E., i. 367
Walton, Lieut. A. R., ii. 76
Walton, Lieut. L. C. J. B., i. 284, 336, 367
Wana, i. 108, 111, 391 ; ii. 7, 8, 14, 17 ; evacuation of, ii. 31, 95

Wana Column, the, *ii.* 7, 10, 14, 16, 31
Wapshare, Maj.-General R., i. 414-415, 420, 422
War Memorial, Regimental, ii. 55, 56-7
Wardrop, Lieut.-General Sir A., ii. 79
Wazir-Afghan Boundary Commission, i. 108
Wazir Sing Burathoki, Rifleman, i. 209, 210, 213
Wazir Sing Rana, Jemadar, ii. 37
Waziristan, i. 107, 284, 420, 431; Boundary Commission, i. 108-109, 128; expeditions to, i. 107 *sqq.*, 387 *sqq.*; ii. 5, 95 *sqq.*; roads and garrisons in, importance of, *ii.* 67
Wazirs, the, i. 108; ii. 4, 5, 7, 14, 60, 92, *sqq.*, 116
Weallens, Major W. R. W., i. 296, 312, 315, 320, 336, 352-5; ii. 107 *sqq.*, 130
Welsh Horse, the, i. 276
West, Lieut. R. J., i. 369
Wieltje, i. 222
Wilde, Lieut.-Colonel A. T., i. 18, 21, 24, 25, 27, 37
Willcocks, General Sir J., i. 266, 270
Williamson, Lieut. F., i. 389, 396, 401
Wilson, Brigadier, ii. 89
Wilson, Captain R. A. K., i. 270, 271, 296
Wilson, F.-M. Sir H., i. 385
Winchester, Mary, rescue of, i. 42, 45
Wodehouse, Maj.-General J., i. 153
Wood, Captain C. A., i. 244, 251, 266
Wood, Major, i. 57-8
Woodhead, Lieut. A. W., i. 266, 271, 281, 296, 298, 287, 389
Wucha Oba, ii. 25, 26, 29
Wylie, Lieut.-Colonel M., i. 159, 165, 185-6, 188, 388

YAKUB KHAN, *i.* 59
Yates, Captain R. C. B., *i.* 165, 185, 188, 388
Young, Major D. C., i. 146, 147, 190, 191, 202, 209, 212, 213
Yusufzai Field Force, the, strength of, i. 15
Ypres, battle of, i. 214 *sqq.*, artillery fire at, effect of, i. 241
Ypres, F.-M. Earl of (Sir John French), i. 193, 239, 250, 253, 254, 256

ZIMMA, i. 69

Printed at :
The Army Press,
Dehra Dun.

लाल बहादुर शास्त्री राष्ट्रीय प्रशासन अकादमी, पुस्तकालय
L.B.S. National Academy of Administration, Library
मसूरी
MUSSOORIE
यह पुस्तक निम्नांकित तारीख तक वापिस करनी है।
This book is to be returned on the date last stamped

दिनांक Date	उधारकर्त्ता की संख्या Borrower's No.	दिनांक Date	उधारक ा की संख्या Borrower's No.

355.31
Mac
2nd ed.

108119

अवाप्ति सं०
ACC. No. 3060.....

वर्ग सं.
Class No.....

पुस्तक सं.
Book No.....

लेखक
Author...Macdonell, R.....

शीर्षक
Title...A history of the 4th Prince Wales's Own Gurkha Rifles.....

355.31
Mac
2nd ed.

LIBRARY
LAL BAHADUR SHASTRI
National Academy of Administration
MUSSOORIE

3060

Accession No. 108119

1. Books are issued for 15 days only but may have to be recalled earlier if urgently required.
2. An over-due charge of 25 Paise per day per volume will be charged.
3. Books may be renewed on request, at the discretion of the Librarian.
4. Periodicals, Rare and Reference books may not be issued and may be consulted only in the Library.
5. Books lost, defaced or injured in any way shall have to be replaced or its double price shall be paid by the borrower.

Help to keep this book fresh, clean & moving